

२६ । । विषयः १ विषयः १ विषयः १ विषयः १ । । १ । । विषयः १ विषयः १ विषयः १ विषयः १ । ।

The Mahamudra Preliminary Practice Manual:

THE CHARIOT OF LIBERATION TO THE VAJRA ABODE



PALDEN DRUKPA KARGYUD NGONDRO TEXT BY

H.H. SHAKYA RINCHHEN

(1710-1760)

The 9th Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan.

Based on the commentary "The Light of Certainty" by H.H. Jey Thrizur, Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe, (The 68th Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan).

Translated by Karma Lhuendup

Printed and donated for free distribution by

The Corporate Body of the Buddha Educational Foundation

11F., 55 Hang Chow South Road Sec 1, Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.

Tel: 886-2-23951198 , Fax: 886-2-23913415

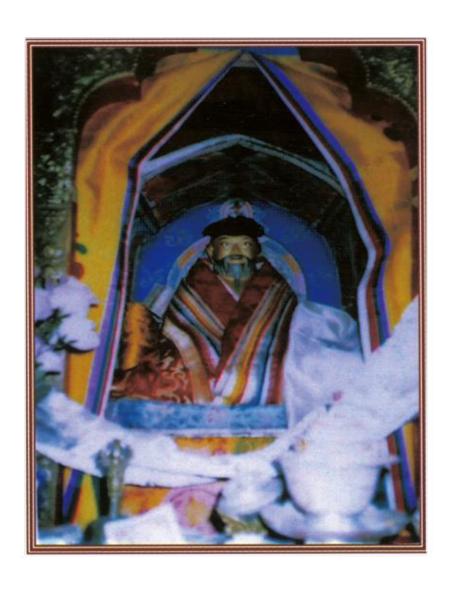
Email: overseas@budaedu.org

Website:http://www.budaedu.org

This book is strictly for free distribution, it is not for sale.



The Drukpa Mila Center Founded by Lama Karma Namgyel



त्तरःतर्द्वतः क्षेत्रः प्रचीवाः वरः श्रीः स्थाः स्थाः । ।

वाश्यः वाश्यः वाश्यः श्रीतः श्रीः वाः वर्षेतः स्थाः स्थाः । ।

वाश्यः वाश्यः वाश्यः श्रीतः श्रीः वाः वर्षेतः स्थाः स्थाः । ।

वाश्यः वाश्यः वाश्यः श्रीतः स्थाः वाः वर्षेतः स्थाः स्थाः । ।

वाश्यः वाश्यः वाश्यः श्रीतः स्थाः वाः वर्षेतः स्थाः स्थाः । ।

वाश्यः वाश्यः वाश्यः स्थाः वाः वर्षेतः स्थाः स्थाः । ।



CONTENTS

Acknowledg	
	uthor of the root text xiii
Foreword	
Illustration	s xviii
	CHAPTED ONE
D	CHAPTER ONE
	the state of the body, the speech and the mind 3
1.	Perfecting the state of physical body before practice 3
2.	Perfecting the state of Speech 3
3.	Perfecting the state of mind 4
	CHAPTER TWO
The Genera	or the Outer preliminaries 7
1.	Reflecting on difficulties in obtaining the Precious Human life 7
2.	Meditating on Impermanence 8
3.	Meditating on Karma and its causes and results 9
4.	Meditating on the defects of Samsara 9
	CHAPTED THEFE
1 Th - T	CHAPTER THREE
	Preliminary Practice. 13
1.	Taking refuge and developing the Bodhicitta practice 13
2. 3.	Ways of taking refuge / visualizing the field of merit 13
3. 4.	The abridged way of taking refuge in the Lama 17
2. Arousing	The detailed way of taking refuge 19 Bodhicitta 22
2. Arousing	The Aspiring Mind 22
2.	The Engaging Mind 23
3.	The Ultimate Mind of Enlightenment 23
4.	The Union of both the minds of Enlightenment 23
5.	The Four fold characteristics of immeasurable joy 24
	en Limb Prayers 25
1.	Prostration 25

Offering 26

Repentance 26

Appreciation 27

2.

3.

4.

	ndala offering 29
5. Conclusi	on of Refuge practice 32
	CHAPTER FOUR
Vajrasattv	a Practice: Cleansing the obscurations and impurities. 3
1.	Field of Merit 35
2.	The hundred syllable mantra 37
3.	The shorter version mantra of Vajrasattva 37
4.	The Four Powers 38
5.	Conclusion of Vajrasattva 40
6.	The word "Hung" and its representation 41
7.	General Explanation of hundred syllable mantra 44
	CHAPTER FIVE
2020 20 72	ala Offering: developing and completing one's merit 49
2. The sev 1.	Merit 49 en limb prayer 52 Prostration 52
2. The sev 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 4. Supplice 5. Conclusi	en limb prayer 52
2. The sev 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 4. Supplice 5. Conclusi	Prostration 52 Offering Mandala with twenty three points 54 Repentance 58 Appreciation 59 Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma 59 Praying to not attain Pari- Nirvana 60 Dedication of Merit 60 ation to the Lama 61 ion of Mandala 69
2. The sev 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 4. Supplica 5. Conclusi 6. The 23	Prostration 52 Offering Mandala with twenty three points 54 Repentance 58 Appreciation 59 Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma 59 Praying to not attain Pari- Nirvana 60 Dedication of Merit 60 ation to the Lama 61 ion of Mandala 69 point mandala reference 71 CHAPTER SIX
2. The sev 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 4. Supplica 5. Conclusi 6. The 23	Prostration 52 Offering Mandala with twenty three points 54 Repentance 58 Appreciation 59 Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma 59 Praying to not attain Pari- Nirvana 60 Dedication of Merit 60 ation to the Lama 61 ion of Mandala 69 point mandala reference 71 CHAPTER SIX Practice: Receiving the blessings from the Guru 79
2. The sev 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 4. Supplice 5. Conclusi 6. The 23	Prostration 52 Offering Mandala with twenty three points 54 Repentance 58 Appreciation 59 Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma 59 Praying to not attain Pari- Nirvana 60 Dedication of Merit 60 Ation to the Lama 61 Ion of Mandala 69 point mandala reference 71 CHAPTER SIX Practice: Receiving the blessings from the Guru 79 Visualizing the field of merit 79
2. The sev 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 4. Supplice 5. Conclusi 6. The 23 Guru Yoga 1.	Prostration 52 Offering Mandala with twenty three points 54 Repentance 58 Appreciation 59 Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma 59 Praying to not attain Pari- Nirvana 60 Dedication of Merit 60 Ation to the Lama 61 Ion of Mandala 69 point mandala reference 71 CHAPTER SIX Practice: Receiving the blessings from the Guru 79 Visualizing the field of merit 79

CHAPTER SEVEN

Prayers not included in the root text 119 1. Seven Point Mandala 119 General Confession Prayer (Lama Dorji Zinpa) 119 2. 3. The Vase Empowerment Chart 122 4. The Secret Empowerment Chart 5. The Wisdom-Knowledge Chart 123 The Precious Word Empowerment Chart 123 6. 7. Prayer for blessing the speech. CHAPTER EIGHT Conclusion Prayer for Prostration 1. 2. Vajrasattva Practice Manual with concluding prayers 132 3. Conclusion prayer for Vajrasattva 135 4. Conclusion Prayer for Mandala 137 5. Conclusion Prayer for Guru Yoga CHAPTER NINE The Abridged Mahamudra Ngondro by HH Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe 144 The Common outer Ngondro Reflecting on difficulties in obtaining the Precious Human Birth 146 2 Meditating on Impermanence 3 Meditating on Karma and its causes and results 147 4. Meditating on the defects of Samsara The uncommon inner Ngondro Taking refuge and developing the Bodhicitta practice 1. 2. Vajrasattva Practice: cleansing the obscurations and impurities 3. The Mandala Offering: developing and completing one's merit 4 Guru Yoga Practice: Receiving the blessings from the Guru 161 Conclusion 168 CHAPTER TEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN

References 187

Mahamudra lineage tree

173



Acknowledgement

 \mathcal{J} extend my inexpressible and immeasurable gratitude to His Holiness Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe, for his glorious teaching, valuable advice and for being the source of all my knowledge.

I also owe my deep gratitude to the Honorable Lyonpo Dago Tshering, the Ambassador of Bhutan to India, for his gracious encouragement and support which gave me the opportunity to study in the west.

I also owe special thanks to Tsuglak Lopen, Samten Dorji for his immeasurable assistance, repeatedly reading the Tibetan manuscript, suggesting improvements and encouraging me to complete this book.

I also thank everyone who has helped me to finish this book in one way or another, directly or indirectly.





About the Author of the root text:



The 9th Jey Khenpo His Holiness Shakya Rinchen, (1710-1759)

Thakya Rinchhen was born in 1710 at Sha Ruepa Semchong, approximately sixty years after the death of HH Zhabdrung Nawang Namgyal. He was ordained as a novice monk at the age of thirteen, and later as a full monk by Jamgon Nawang Thrinley, the 7th Jey Khenpo. He studied with all the eminent teachers of his time such as Mipham Wangpo, Tenpa Gyeltshen and Nawang Thrinley in Bhutan. He also accompanied Drubwang Kuenga Mingyur Dorji to Tibet for pilgrimage and further studies.

At the age of thirty, he became the Abbot of Tago Monastery and in 1744, at the age of thirty-five became the 9th Jey Khenpo of Bhutan.

During his tenure as the Jey Khenpo, he built Wogmin Namgyal Khangzang monastery at Phajoding in 1749 and Nalanda monastery (Dali Gonpa) in 1754.

He retired the post of Jey Khenpo after 11 years, and then built Palri Dorji Den monastery (Norbu Gang) and passed away at the age of 50 in 1759, corresponding to Earth Rabbit year.



Foreword

Tilopa, who was a human manifestation of the Primordial Buddha, first expounded the Kagyud tradition of Buddhism in India at the beginning of the tenth century. It was then passed on to Naropa, the famous Pandita of Nalanda University and then to Marpa, the great translator, who introduced the teachings into Tibet.

From Marpa, the tradition was passed on to The Great Yogi of Tibet, Milarepa, who studied it not only from a theoretical perspective but practiced it extensively as well. Milarepa then passed it to Gampopa, the crown Jewel of the whole Kargyud tradition, who expounded its most famous teaching known as the: "The United Stream of the Kadampa Tradition and Mahamudra".

Gampopa had thousands of famous realized followers, eighteen of whom were the most renowned. Of those eighteen, Khampa Dorji Gyalpo was one of the most eminent. He was the reincarnation of Padmasambhava, and he founded the Phakdru Kargyud tradition, which was later passed on to his student Lingrey Pema Dorji, the reincarnation of the Great Indian Adept Saraha.

Lingrey Pema Dorji wrote many commentaries, had a vision of five Dakinis, and later built a monastery at s'Naphu where a new tradition named Lingrey Kargyud flourished.

In 1661 A.D., approximately 2030 years after the Lord Buddha's pari-nirvana, and as prophesied by Buddha and Padmasambhava, Palden Drukpa Rinpochhe Tsangpa Jarey was born in the lineage of Lhaga, the lineage that dates back to the time of the Great King Songtsen Gampo of Tibet.

While on the way to s'Naphu Jangchhub Ling, Tsangpa Jarey heard thunder and saw nine dragons flying. He took this as an auspicious sign, and built a monastery which he named in honor of this sign: Druk Sewa Jangchhub Ling (The ultimate awakening place of the Dragon Lineage). Tsangpa Jarey taught in this monastery for many years and it became one of the most respected educational establishments in Tibet, at times drawing over 50,000 people at once. According to his biographers Tsangpa Jarey is believed to have had over 90,000 followers, half of whom were enlightened yogis. Tsangpa Jarey not only attained complete realization but also revealed the most unique and the most esoteric pith instruction in the Drukpa lineage called the (Tendrel Rab Duen) seven interdependent teachings.

The Bar druk Drukpa kargyud tradition that he founded combines the following three main lineages:

- 1. The lineage of realization from Gampopa
- 2. The lineage of pith instruction from Reychungpa
- 3. The lineage of tendrel teaching founded by Tsangpa Jarey himself.

The Drukpa tradition also possesses the unique practices of the formless dakini dharma and other Nyen gyud traditions. Thus the Drukpa tradition became the essence of all Kargyud tradition and also of the eight-practice lineages in Tibet.

It also came to be known as the "The only lineage of meaning" in all of Tibet. It should be noted that the word 'meaning' here refers to the lineage of understanding and the doctrines of the immaculate Great Seal Mahamudra, which was composed by Lord Maitriya and was expounded by Gampopa.

During Tsangpa Jarey's reign, his followers founded the three different branches of the Drukpa tradition as follows:

- 1. Toed Druk (The Upper Druk) was founded by Gyalwa Goed Tshangpa Gonpo Dorji,
- Bar Druk (The Middle Druk) was founded by the nine lion lineage and The Lord of three families etc.
- S'med Druk (The Lower Druk) was founded by Lorey Drakpa Wangchuk and his followers.

After the death of Tsangpa Jarey, the lineage was passed on through the three reincarnations of the Lord of three families, the nine lion lineages, Gyalwang Jey and many more. There are many other teachers that I have omitted here but included on the Mahamudra Lineage Chart.

In 1527, Omniscient Padma Karpo was born as the reincarnation of Tsangpa Jarey, and he became one of the most erudite monks in all of Tibet. He also built Sang Ngag Chhosling and many other centers and wrote many commentaries explaining the sutras and tantras. He passed away in 1592 amidst many signs of realization.

The Drukpa Kargyud tradition first flourished in Bhutan around the 13th century with the visit by Phajo Drukgom Zhigpo. Later between the 14th and 16th century, the visit of Jamyang Kuenga Singye, Lodrey Singye and many other successive teachers from Tibet further strengthened the tradition.

Finally in 1594, HH Zhabdrung Nawang Namgyal, the reincarnation of Kuenkhen Padma Karpo was born. Zhabdrung Nawang Namgyal was ordained by his grandfather Mipham Chhoegyal, and was tutored under Lhawang Lodrey and his grandfather. In 1616, at the age of 23, Zhabdrung came to Bhutan at the request of Goen Wobtsho Lama as prophesied by Padmasambhava and Mahakala.

The Middle Lineage (Bardruk Densa Gyud pa) of the Drukpa Kargyud tradition reached its zenith in Bhutan during His Holiness's reign. His Holiness established the first monk body at Chagree monastery in 1621, and he further built many religious establishments all over Bhutan, which became the center of learning and power. In 1640, Zhabdrung Nawang Namgyal unified the country under one rule with a dual form of government. Finally in 1651, he appointed Deb Raja Tenzin Drukgyal as the regent of political Affairs and Pekar Jungney as the Jey Khenpo, the head of spiritual Affairs, and went under retreat. From then on the lineage was passed down through successive Jey Khenpos until today. The present Jey Khenpo Nawang Jigmed Choeda is the 70th Jey Khenpo (the supreme Lord abbot of Bhutan). Due to political instability however the successive Deb Raja ended in 1907.

On 17th December 1907, the First hereditary King, His Majesty Sir Ugyen Wangchuck was crowned. Under the reign of the Wangchuck dynasty, the Drukpa Kargyud tradition, which had gradually deteriorated during the political instability of the 1800's, once again was rekindled.

Moreover today with the establishment of The Council for Ecclesiastical Affairs in 1984, by His Majesty the King, Jigme Singye Wangchuck, and with the support of present His Majesty the King, Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuck, Their Majesties the Queens, Royal Queen Dowager Mayum Phuntsho Choden Wangchuck, Her Majesty the Queen Mother Ashi Kezang Choden Wangchuck, His Holiness Jey Yeshey Singye, His Holiness Jey Thrizur, Tenzin Dondup, His Holiness Jey Khen Rinpochhe, Trulku Jigme Chhoedra, the Royal Government of Bhutan and with full support from devout citizens, the reign of Drukpa Kargyud in Bhutan has been further strengthened.

This text is divided into two sections: the first explains the preparatory practice of perfecting one's body, speech, and mind. It also describes the practice of reflecting on the four outer preliminaries / the four foundations. The latter section describes the practice of reflecting on the inner preliminaries with four specific practices:

- 1. The first practice of taking refuge perfects one's human ability to develop the bodhicitta.
- 2. The second practice is Vajrasattva practice which perfects one by cleansing off the obscurations and impurities in one's practice and life.

- 3. The third practice develops and completes one's merit so that one can accomplish the ultimate truth.
- 4. The fourth practice, Guru yoga, brings one closer to the teacher and allows one to receive his/her blessing to further strengthen one's practice.

I also have included the condensed preliminary practice text, which was written by my teacher, H.H. Jey Thrizur Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe for today's busy life.

I am writing this comprehensive practice manual because the preliminary practice of the Drukpa tradition is not readily available in English for contemporary lay people. I have tried my very best to have this translation be as accurate to the meaning of the original text as possible.

This is my first attempt to bring this vast, unfathomable teaching and practice to an English speaking audience as fully and concisely as possible. Please pardon me for any inaccuracies, mistakes and typographical errors.

Lastly I welcome any corrections, suggestions, and criticism that would make the next edition of this translation of greater benefit to all who seek the basic practice of the Drukpa tradition.

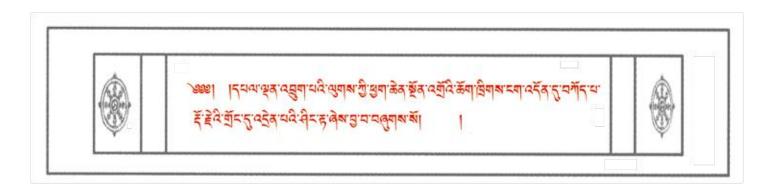
May the virtue accumulated through this work be a cause for the enlightenment of all sentient beings and also be a source of the flourishing and development of the reign of the precious Drukpa Kargyud Lineage worldwide.

Karma Lhuendup Colorado, USA December 14th, 2006



Illustrations

1.	Zhabdrung Khamsoom Zilnoen vii
2.	HH Jey Shakya Rinchhen xiii
3.	The Parasol 6
4.	The Golden Fish 7
5.	The Treasure Vase 8
6.	The Lotus 8
7.	The Drukpa Kagyu Refuge tree 10
8.	The Conch 12
9.	Vajrasattva 32
10.	The Auspicious Endless Knot 34
11.	Lotus with moon, A with a vajra on top 39
12.	Vajra with "Hung" in the middle 40
13.	The multi-colored "hung" magnified with its representations 40
14.	"Hung" with mantra around it 41
15.	The Five Buddha Families with its representations 42
16.	The Universe Mandala 46
17.	The victory Banner 48
18.	The seven point mandala drawing 69
19.	The twenty three point mandala drawing illustrating the Mt. Meru with
	four directions and eight cardinal points(Point 1-13) 71
20.	The twenty three point mandala drawing showing the seven chakravardin,
	the treasure vase, the sun and the moon(Point 13-23) 72
21.	The seven chakravardin 74
22.	Vajra Yogini 76
23.	The Dharma wheel 78
24.	Rough sketch for visualizing the speech cleansing mantra in color 125-126
25.	Rough sketch where the mantras are facing the center 'A' 127
26.	The blazing twenty-one Jewels 142
27.	The Lineage of Mahamudra Masters 172-185
28.	Ushnishavijaya / Namgyalma with zung at back page 188
	PHOTOGRAPHS
1.	HH Jey Thrizur Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe 4
2.	HH Trulku Jigmed Chhoedra, Jey Khen Rinpochhe
	The Present Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan 9
2	
3.	HE Polu Khen Rinpochhe, Kuenga Gyeltshen 31
3. 4.	





CHAPTER

ONE

300

[मु:स:न्स:यदे:ब्यक्ष:य:सुगःरक्रयःया

I prostrate at the feet of my Supreme Guru¹

वर्नरः क्रॅब वर्गे वे क्रॅम विम्याविर परे पालीम वर्गे दाया

I hereby write an easy-to-use and comprehensive Ngondro text for everyday practice.2
য়্ব্রিম্মান্ত্র্বাহ্বাত্ত্বিম্বাত্ত্বাত্ব্বাত্ত্বাত্ব্বাত্ত্বাত্ব্বাত্ত্বাত্

This text is divided into two sections: The first section is about preparing and perfecting the state of the body, the speech and the mind and the later one describes the main practice.

1. Perfecting the state of physical body before practice:

र्रायंति। वसाग्ची:श्वाचाराञ्चा सेरमार्टायं यहराउंसाग्ची केंद्रावायदे यदे स्वाच त्याल्या द्वारायं स्वाच्या ।

At the break of dawn³, sit on a comfortable cushion and straighten the body.

"Straighten the Body" signifies that one should follow the sevenfold posture of Buddha Vairocana. These postures are: i) Sitting cross-legged in vajra posture, ii) Both hands below the navel in equipoise, laying the right palm upward on top of the upturned left palm. iii) Straight back. iv) Chin slightly tucked in, v) Shoulders wide, opened like a vulture's wings, vi) Eyes gazing on the tip of the nose, vii) and tip of tongue touching the upper palate.

2. Perfecting the state of Speech:

र्मेंट.रू.जय.धेश्वेश.घश्वजा

Purify your speech by practicing the breathing exercise three times,

Breathing exercise: Sit in a semi- vajra position, and very gently exhale the air out of your lungs. Then breathe in gently through your right nostril while visualizing the host of Buddhas, dakas, dakinis, and tutelary deities in the space above you. See them glowing with tri-colored rays, (white, red, and blue) and allow the rays to fall upon and dissolve into your three doors: (body, speech and mind). Hold the breath under your navel for a few seconds and while exhaling though your left nostril, visualize that you are blowing out all past and present wrong deeds created through the three poisonous states of mind (desire, hatred and ignorance). Also visualize that you are blowing out any incurable diseases, bad spirits

¹ Making a salutation to the superior Lama, clearly states that the author is ego-less, and it also draws in blessings for all readers in general and particularly for the author to finish his work. Example: In everyday life many pray to a superior one, before the start of an interview, a football game etc., praying for a favorable outcome.

² The author's vow or intent to finish this text without failure.

³ This time period is very important in practice as it coincides with the time when Lord Buddha attained enlightenment, the time when the zodiac sign of virtuous action changes to that of the balance. It is believed that whoever starts their practice during this period will accomplish everything without any obstacles.

and obstacles in the form of black smoke. See them coming out of your nostril gently, and being blown across the oceans and finally dissolving into the nature of the four elements.

Repeat this by breathing gently through your left nostril and by breathing out through the right with the same visualization. Finally breathe though both nostrils, and exhale hard this time. This practice is comparable to cleaning the plates, pots and pans, cleansing the speech of any fault before further practice.

र्विद्यावास्तादेव तवितार्श्वेद र्वे त्यव वास्त्रारे त्व स्वायस द्या द्या प्रमा

And by reciting the Sanskrit vowel, alphabet and the essence mantra of interdependence4.

ब्रू.ल.ब्री हा.ब्री ले.ब्री इ.ट्री ज.र्जी हा.ब्रु। ह्य.ब्रू। ह्य.ब्रू

OM AH AH' E E' AUE AUE' RI RI' LI LI' A A' O O' AUNG AH5

गानियाश्चरा द्व्युद्द्व्या प्राप्तिप्रदेश शहराह्या यहराह्या वात्त्रयाश्चर्या तार्यास्त्रभाभवाश्चरी

KA KHA GA GAH NGA. TSA TSHA ZA ZAH NYA. TRA THRA DRA DRAH R'NA.TA THA DA DAH NA. PA PHA BA BAH MA. YA RA LA WA SHA KHA SA HA CHHA SWAHA. 6

ब्रु.ज.रेश.डे.ध.सं.वे.य.डे.धेड्रे.वेडे.वेडे.वे.बे.बे.वे.ट्र.वे.य.टे.टे.वेडे.ज्.ड्र.च्.ड्र.क..क्.वे.वे.व.य.घ.डर्वेटी

OM YEY DHARMA HEYTU PRA BHAVA WA HEY TUN TEY KHEN TATHA GATO HA YAVA DAT TEY KHENTSA YO NIRODHA AEY VAM VADI MAHA SHRAMA R'NA SWAHA⁷.

(Repeat three, seven or twenty-one times).

3. Perfecting the state of mind

Refresh your Rigpa or awareness:

To do this you should look within yourself and check the state of your mind. If you posses any non-virtuous thought and delusions, clear these away by developing boddhicitta⁸, with faith, renunciation and good motivation. Moreover if you notice that you are in a neutral state of mind, clear that away too.

'Refreshing the rigpa' is an essential part of the practice as 'The Tip of the Vajra tantra" says:

"By clearing away all the impure conceptual awareness,

Listen with pure and good intention,

For to an impure mind, Vajrasattva and all

Buddha's of the three times will not grant their blessings".

All dharma arises from causes and conditions, and Budhha has spoken about it. Whatever obstructs that, has been taught by the Great Practitioner of Virtuousness.

⁴ See page 123 for further detail.

⁵ Starting with 'A' these are the 16 sanskrit vowels

⁶ These are the sanskrit alphabets.

⁷ कॅब इसब बसब उन कु जब दूर | कि ने ने प्रवेद पने पाब पब पाब दबा | ने ज्या जिल्ला | नि में केंद्र केंद्र प्रवेद में पाब है। | Iroughly translates as:

⁸ Altruistic mind: helping others without expecting any benefit.

Perfecting the body and speech only is a hypocritical practice and thus has been warned against "In the Verses Spoken Intentionally". It says "Neither by wearing hair locks nor by carrying a staff". Of all these three preparations, the third one, that of perfecting the mind is more important than the first two perfections. In the words of Lord Buddha" Taming one's mind, is the Buddha's teaching".

Thus it is very important to have this kind of a pure mind with good motivation for practicing the threefold practice of listening, contemplation and meditation, and also in every virtuous deed, we do everyday.



His Holiness Jey Khen Thrizur Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe (1925-)
(The 68th Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan).



CHAPTER

गबे क्रमस येव ही रेम या या

The main practice is divided into two:

- The outer Naondro/Preliminary practice and 1.
- 2. The inner Ngondro/Preliminary practice.

५८:चॅं'ब्रेदे'ब्रॅंद'दर्चे'यःचत्रेखॅं५'घ'यश्र

First the Outer preliminaries:

The outer preliminaries consist of the four foundations or four mind-turning practices:



५८:चॅ.५०.५व्रॅ.४.क्रे.५.५गव

Reflecting and realizing the difficulties in obtaining the Precious Human life. 1.

रयावर्षे रावरीकी हेरायर मैक्फ़र्गाय।

DEL JOR DEE NEE NYED PAR SHINTU KA

The precious human body with freedom 10 and advantages 11 is difficult to obtain.

ब्रेशस्त्रार्देवःच्याः व्यापार्यम् ।

KAY BUE DON DRUB THOB PAR JUR PA LA

When one obtains this powerful and accomplishing body,

⁹ Buddhism refers to 'Human life' in general as mere or ordinary life. The term "Precious Human life" is applied only when it is complete with 10 advantages and 8 freedoms.

The word 'Freedom' here means the opportunity to practice dharma.

The eight states that deprive a person of the opportunity to practice dharma are : being born i) in hell, ii) in Preta/ hungry ghost realm, iii) in an animal realm, iv) in Long-lived God realm, v) as a barbarian, vi) with wrong mistaken views and beliefs, vii) in a land where there is no Buddha and viii) born deaf and mute.

The ten advantages are divided into two: First the Five personal advantages are: i) born as human ii) born in central place where Buddha dharma is practiced, iii) possessing complete faculties iv) with good faith and intention in dharma and v) without being subject to extreme wrong karmic deeds. Secondly, the five circumstantial advantages are: i) Appearance of Buddha, ii) Buddha has preached the dharma, iii) the existence of Buddha's teachings, iv) the existence of his followers, and v) having compassion towards others.

गयाने वर्रायायत या समूयाता

GAL TEY DEE LA PHEN PA MA DRUB NA

if one does not benefit oneself and others in this life,

CHHI DEE YANG DAK JOR PA GA LA JUR.

is there any way that one can obtain such pure and comprehensive human advantages in future lives? 12



2. Meditating on Impermanence.

श्चित्रगश्चरायी हुण श्चित्रगादी श्चित्र त्रा ।

SID SOOM MI TAK TOEN KAI TRIN DANG DRA

The three realms¹³ are as impermanent as autumn clouds.

DRO WAI KEY CHHI GAR LA TA DANG TSHUNG

The birth and death of the six beings¹⁴ is like viewing the continual movement of a dancer.

वर्षे चर्यः कें वर्षे वया सम्बदः श्रीं वा वर्षः हो ।

DRO WAI TSHEY DRO NAM KHAI R'LOK DRA TEY

The existence of beings passes away like a flash of lightning,

र.पाचर.पयय.प्रे.फे.यं.श्रीर.श्राक्यीवादायज्ञी ।

RI ZAR BUB CHHU TA BOO NYUR JOK DRO.

and like a stream running down a steep hill, passes away quickly.15

¹² This is a rhetorical question meaning that, in fact there is no way one can obtain such a precious human life in the future without benefiting oneself and others in this lifetime.

¹³ The three realms are: The God realm, the Human realm and the subterranean realm.

The six types of beings are: 1. Gods 2. human beings 3. demi gods 4. hell beings 5. hungry ghosts and 6. animals. The first three are also known as the upper realm, while the other three are known as the three lower realms.

¹⁵ This is a subtle example signifying the state of all composite phenomena, including ourselves who are breaking down very fast every second. Example: Who we were a few seconds ago isn't who we are now since it has already passed away. Yet due to ignorance and the belief in the concept of permanence, we don't realize it.



3. Meditating on Karma and its causes and results:

तुषानीशयश्रेव वश्रास्य हेन तर्गे प्रदेश्हे।

DUE KYI NYEN NAY RANG NYID DRO WAI TSHEY

As the moment comes for me to leave,

र्येदशर्श्वेद्रायईय:दूरमानेत्रायनेशाहेश्वरीयव्यः।

LONG CHED ZA DANG NYEN SHEY JEY MI DRANG

neither material wealth nor dear friends nor relatives will follow.

श्चेशस्य दे दे नार वश्यार वर्षे व्यर।

KEY BU DEY NEE GAR NAY GAR DRO YANG

And wherever one travels henceforth,

यबार्व चीयायायबेव र् हेबाबु त्यूरा

LAY NEE DRIB MA ZHIN DU JEY SU DRANG.

the karmic deed is all that follows, like one's own shadow.



4. Meditating on the defects of Samsara.

ब्रीन् मासुस्रास्त्र न्द्रान्त्र न्त्री सूमा प्रस्था त्यम्।

SID SOOM GA DANG NEY KYI DUK NYEL BAR.

The three worlds are burning with the miseries of old age and sickness.

वदीवावकीयो स्वावयम् अर्थेवायो नि

DI NA CHHI MAY RAB BAR GOEN MED DEY

There too, 16 beings are tormented by the flame of death without protection. 17

^{16 &}quot;There' implies that maybe the world of God and humans have some freedom from suffering. But the answer is No, humans suffer birth, old age, sickness and death, while the Gods suffer transmigration.

The place 'without protection' refers to a place full of suffering, the three lower realms.

श्चर्यस्वयुर्यायर्गे याह्ना हुई रमा

SID LAY JUNG LA DRO WA TAK TU R'MONG.

the beings are perpetually ignorant from renunciating themselves from the three realms,

युर्भायम् सुन् यदे सुन या देवे माय विद्या

BOOM PAR CHHUD PAI BOONG WA KHOR WA ZHIN.

Similar to a circling bee trapped in a vase¹⁸.

बेशन्यापुरवर्हेन्डिनर्देन्धीन्दन्यदेन्देशवर्ह्मेयायम्य

Recite the words, and meditate on the meaning in your mind at the same time.



His Holiness Trulku Jigmed Chhoedra, The 70th Jey Khen Rinpochhe of Bhutan. (The Present Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan).

¹⁸ In this metaphor the bee represents sentient beings. The vase represents the three realms. In the particular kind of vase implied here with a long narrow opening, it is difficult for the bee (sentient beings) through discernment of its surroundings (the three realms) to realize that by changing course and leaving behind a seemingly more spacious home to pass through a more constricted narrow tunnel it can find the natural environment that was intended for it. Beings are stuck in a limiting and karmically contrived environment because of their ignorance.



The Drukpa Kargyu Refuge tree.





र्षेत्र तर्षे यदर प्रवेश प्रिंद प्रायम्।

2. Inner Preliminary Practice.

The inner preliminary practice is comprised of four aspects or practices:

They are:

- 1. Taking refuge and developing Bodhicitta practice.
- 2. The Vajrasattva Practice.
- 3. The Mandala Offering practice and
- 4. Guru Yoga Practice.



५८:वॅ.कु:कॅू५५५५५८-चर-वे५-च

য়ৢৢয়য়৻ঽঀৣ৾৽য়য়য়য়য়য়ৢ৾ঀ৾৽য়ৣ৽ঢ়ৢ৴৻য়

Taking refuge and developing Bodhicitta practice:

developing and perfecting the foundation of human beings' ability to practice dharma.

श्चित्रश्चार्यो य दर्शेयश्चरश्चे द्राया विश्वायश

This practice is divided into two sections:

- 1. Ways of taking refuge
- 2. Arousing Bodhicitta.

र्रस्य श्रुप्रशाद्यें दे।

1. Visualizing the field of Merit 19 / Ways of taking refuge

यत्व मी वयायायर यं प्यश्च रेव केव मुबी

DUEN GYI NAM KHAR LAM LAY RIN CHHEN ZHI.

In the space above²⁰, visualize a yellow syllable "Lam" A which transforms into a precious land

¹⁹ Refer to the picture on page 10 to have a better understanding of the visualization.

²⁰ the accurate measure of space is said to be a foot in-front and a foot above the crown of our head.

न्यायते बिटायसम्मार्मु विवासेव चेते न्यीया

DAK PAI ZHING KHAM JA KHOEN CHHEN POI KIL

In the middle of the pure land, with immeasurable width and breadth,

वं यस वर्त् इति क्वा अर्के द्राप्य विद्युद्धा ।

BAM LAY DUED TSIYI JAM TSHO KAR ZHING DANG.

Visualize a white syllable "Vam" A which transforms into a luminous white ocean of amrita.

रे.रेथंब.रेतव.प्रश्राचिर.कुर.रच.मेब.ता

DEY EU PAK SAM SHING CHHEN RAB GAY PA

In the center of it, is a fully-grown wish-fulfilling tree,

TSA WA SER LA DONG PO BEN DUR YA

With golden roots and a malachite trunk.

LO DAB RIN CHHEN S'NA TSHOG THRIG PAI TENG

On the top of the intermingled branches and leaves²¹ of semiprecious stones,

DOR JEE RIN CHHEN LAY DRUB SEN GYE' THRI

is a lion throne²² made of diamonds and precious stones,

LHAB LHUB DAR GYI R'LUB PAI DEN TENG SOO

Adorned with dangling silk scarves, and atop that,

PAD MA S'NYING PO NYI DA TSEK PAI KHAR

is a lotus petal, with sun and moon disc stacked above each other,

TSA WAI LAMA RIK R'NAM KUN GYI DAK

upon which sits the root teacher, the master of all lineages,

²¹ The above six stanza describes the visualization of the pure land, ocean and Lotus stalk.

²² A throne supported by a pair of elephants on four sides signifies the Four Symbols of Fearlessness. The four fearlessnesses; four grounds of self confidence of a Buddha. Fearlessness with respect to the assertion of: 1. one's complete and perfect extinguishment of all negativities for the purpose of oneself 2. one's complete and perfect accomplishment of knowledge for the purpose of oneself 3. revealing the paths of antidotes for the purpose of others 4. and revealing the eliminations for the purpose of others.

र्रे. इ. एकट. रेचट. जूटश. श्रुं रे. हूं वशायते. श्री

DORJEE CHHANG WANG LONG CHED ZOK PAI KU

the Buddha Vajradhara²³ in sambhogakaya form,²⁴

TSHEN PAY' GYEN ZOK ZEE JIN RAB BAR WA

adorned with complete major and minor marks, 25 and in full glory.

LHAM MARE SELWA RANG LA GA ZOOM CHEY

With clear radiance, he smiles at me while,

YESHEY YOED NGA'I R'LONG NA ZHUG PA YI

residing in the midst of five wisdom26 rays.

THA KOR GYUD PAI LAMA THROM TSHOG TSHUL,

Surrounding the Vajradhara, are the lineage teachers dispersed like the town's flock.²⁷

DUEN DU YIDAM KHORLO DOMPA LA

In the front, is the Deity Chakrasambhava

RAB JAM GYUD DEY' LHA TSHOK MANG PEY KOR

surrounded by many profound tantric tutelary deities.²⁸

वालश्रास्त्र पर्वेश स्वयः यदे । नयर प्राया

EY SOO CHOM DEN THUB PAI WANGPO LA

On the right, is Buddha Sakyamuni the victorious one,

²³ The primordial Buddha has an azure blue body and is holding a vajra and a bell crossed at his heart while is sitting in vajra posture. Here Buddha Vajradhara is visualized, but in reality one should visualize one's root teacher, who is inseparable from Buddha Vajradhara. The term Vajradhara means "the one who holds the vajra'. The vajra refers to the indestructible nature of emptiness, while dhara means one who completely holds the realization. In brief, it's the union of method and wisdom.

The sambhogakaya form is adorned with thirteen ornaments: Five Garments of silk: 1) a head band/cloth, 2) an upper garment, 3) a silken scarf, 4) belt and, 5) lower garment. The eight precious jewel ornaments are: 1. Crown 2.earrings 3. Short necklace 4. armlets 5. A long necklace below the breast, and another long one that reaches the navel 6. bracelets 7. A ring on each finger and 8. An anklet on each foot.

²⁵ There are 32 major marks and 80 minor marks of a Buddha. See Appendix A for detail.

The five wisdoms are: 1) Mirror-like wisdom, 2) Discriminating wisdom, 3) Wisdom of equanimity, 4) All accomplishing wisdom and 5) Wisdom of absolute space.

²⁷ The above nine stanzas describes the visualization of the Lama's field of merit.

²⁸ These two stanzas describe the visualization of tutelary deities' field of merit

यदे.यर.याचेयाबारा.में.शब्दुतुःब्दुत्यका.ग्रीबायब्रूरा

DEY WAR SHEK PA GYAM TSHOI TSHOK KYI KOR

surrounded by oceans of other Buddhas.29

मुयः हुः सुरु । हेर् । स्याप्य । सुरु । स्याप्य

JAB TU YOOM CHHEN SHEY RAB PHAR CHHIN LA

In the back, is the Great Mother Prajna Paramita,

र्यायदेः केंश्रानु ग्रुग्नागश्चयस्य सम्बर्धियः

DAM PAI CHHOS KYI K'LEG BAM MANG PAY KOR

surrounded by numerous volumes of dharma canons.30

गर्लेब-र-तवम्ब-अक्रॅग-ब्रुब-र-ब-ग्रीचन-र-वा

EN DU PHAG CHHOK CHENREY ZIG WANG LA

On the left, is the supreme noble Avalokiteshvara,

वुर बेसबर वा पर्डेस केंद्र चेंद्र केंग्रब ग्रीबर पर्ट्से म

JANG SEM DRACHOM CHHEN POI TSHOK KYI KOR

surrounded by many hosts of great bodhisattvas and Arhats.31

পৰ্ব-এশ্ন্ৰী-শ্লীএৰ:পঞ্চাৰ:জ্ব-ডুএ-ৱপৰ:এই-টী

THA KOR CHHOK TSHAM TENG WOK THAM CHED DU

In all directions, including above and below,

देग तह्रव सायत त्यूं क्रिंश ब्रूट क्रु सर्वेद क्रिंग मा

RIGZIN KHA DRO CHHOS SOONG GYAM TSHOI TSHOK

they are surrounded by an inconceivably vast ocean like crowd of wisdom holder dakas and other dharma protectors, 32 -

श्रावरः ज.श्रुवः संदः यद्येयश्च यत्रुवः चल्वाशः यरः श्रुवः।

KHA LA TRIN PHUNG THIB ZHIN ZHUK PAR JUR.

All are presiding like a huge formation of clouds filling the sky above. 33

देशः सूर्यशास्याः वाश्याः यह्नयः दशा

Note: Having visualized the FIELD OF MERIT, then recite the following prayers.

²⁹ These two stanzas describes the visualization of the precious Buddha's field of merit.

³⁰ These two stanzas describes the visualization of the precious Dharma's field of merit.

³¹ These two stanzas describes the visualization of the precious Sangha's field of merit.

³² All wrathful male protectors such as Mahakala should face outwards protecting us from the outer evil forces coming in while the peaceful deities, like Tara, all face inwards bestowing blessings upon us and sustaining the accomplishment.

³³ These two stanzas describes the visualization of the wisdom holder, daka and dharma protector's field of merit.

The way of taking refuge in the Lama who is the embodiment of all the protection.

याव्यायावराद्यायव्यायरे बेयबाउव वयबाउदात्या बरबाक्कियां की श्रुपा श्रुपा वर्षा सकेरी

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS KYI KU LA CHAB SU CHHIWO.

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Dharma-kaya Buddha.

यावयायावरान्दायवयायरे बेयबाउव वयबाउन त्रायार्ये वाह्य वाह्य विश्व वर्षे वाह्य विश्व वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे व

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHHED ZOK PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Sambhoga-kaya Buddha.

यावयायावराद्यायवयापरी बेयबाउव वयबाउदात्रायाशुग्रवाहे ब्रुवायरी श्रुवा श्रुवा श्रुवा श्रुवा श्रुवा स्रुव

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA THUKJEY TRUL PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the compassionate Nirmana-kaya Buddha.

यावयायावराद्यायवयापरी सेयसाउव वयसाउद प्रायास्य स्वास्त्र सेव पी के त्यास्त्र सुरा सेव प्रायास्य सुरा सेव प्राय

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the natural truth-body of precious Buddha.

यद्रमार्श्वम्बार्श्वस्थारुव् वस्थारुद् ग्रीः त्रुं क्रिंबासुः दर्गे प्यरः द्वीवः ग्रीबायत्र्यः हुः मृक्षिय। ।

DAK SOK SEMCHEN THAM CHED KYI B'LO CHHOS SU DRO WAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL.

Grant your blessing to me and all sentient beings, so that all our concepts turns into Dharma.

क्रॅबायमानु स्प्रस्थायमानी वानी बायमुयानु गर्बेया

CHHOS LAM DU LONG PAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that the dharma turns into the path.

यस्यविकात्राक्षयायम् विष्यविकायस्य प्रिताक्षया

LAM THRUL PA SEL WAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL.

Grant your blessing so that on our paths confusion is dispelled.

जर्वेज.त.ज.मुझ.झे.उक्रर.चर.वुच.बुझ.चऱ्चट.धे.बाङ्चजा

THRULPA YESHEY SU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that our confusion dawns as wisdom.34

इ.चपु.सै.म.चर्मेर.त.रेर.चश्कात.संभवाज.सैचकासी.भकुत्।

TSA WAI LAMA GYUD PA DANG CHEY PA R'NAM LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in my root teacher and with all the lineage teachers.

यकेन् मेंग्रह्मायह्न प्रद्राप्त स्थाय स्था

CHHED DROK CHHOS ZEY DANG CHEY PA R'NAM LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in dharma friends and in dharma practitioners.35

र्बेर् निः तहेषा हेव प्रयाय्व न्त्रा स्रेते र्सेष्य या श्रुप्य सास्य सेर

S'NOD KYI JIGTEN PALDEN LAMAI TSHOK LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the outer/material world as the assembly of the glorious Lama. 36

चडुर्-ग्री-बेयबाउव-थू-८८-थू-वॅदि-क्वॅग्बाय-ब्रुचबाबु-यक्वेद्।

CHUD KYI SEM CHEN LHA DANG LHA MOI TSHOK LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the essence of the inner world of beings as the collective of Deva and Devis. 37

ब्रूट ब्रेट द्याय स्व मु स्व रे से विषय या ब्रुप्य वा सु सके दे।

S'NANG SID PALDEN LAMAI TSHOK LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the glorious Lama the essence of all phenomenal appearances and existence. 38

हॅग्बरप्रयाप्त्रम्में ये प्रमानिक की स्वाप्त के स्व

TOK PAY DAK DROL WAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that with realization I may be freed.

श्वाका हे का गावन में या यर दीन मी का यह या हुए गा के या

THUK JEY ZHEN DROL WAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that with compassion others may be freed.

हेब.एचेज.वयब.ज.भावब.तर.चेब.बीब.यथ्य.थे.वीब्जा

TEN DREL THAB LA KHEY PAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that I master the method of interdependence.

रवेयाळन्द्रितन्द्रयायम् वीवाषीश्यक्षयानु

DREL TSHED DON DANG DEN PAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that all my contact with others will be meaningful.³⁹

³⁴ These four stanzas are also known as the 'Four Dharmas of Gampopa."

³⁵ The above two stanzas describe the outer refuge of faith and respect.

Taking refuge in outer world here means looking at the outer environmental world, such as mountains, rivers, valley and buildings as the reality of three kayas of one's root teacher and their retinue.

³⁷ The above two stanzas describe the inner refuge of clear appearance.

³⁸ This stanza describes " the most inner refuge or the ultimate refuge of the unsurpassable".

³⁹ The four stanzas describe the 'Four different characteristics of blessings we pray for'.

ष्ठण कु केव यें अर्केण में नर्रेश शुवा कें तरे केन त्यार्थेय पर दीव श्रीश वर्त्वा प्राप्त मुंग हैं त्या

CHHAK JA CHHEN PO CHHOG GYI NGODRUB TSHEY DI NYID LA THOB PAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL.

Grant your blessing so that I attain the ultimate accomplishment of the Mahamudra in this life. 40

35/55 And with folded palms at your heart, recite:41

श्रीयश्रालियाम् अस्त्र श्रीयश्रास्य वर्षे प्रत्ये प्रत्ये श्री

The detailed way of taking refuge in countless Objects of Refuge.

ब्रिंग्रथायञ्चरायत्वाषायये त्राया रा

CHHOG CHUR ZHUG PAI LAMA DANG

Lama, residing in all ten directions and also,

बरबाक्चिबाचिरास्त्र्यास्त्रेश्चान्यरास्त्रे।

SANGYE JANG CHHUB SEMPA CHHEY

Buddha and the great Boddhissattvas,

न्यवः चें न्यवः सें द्वाः वर्षे र सेंग्रा

PAWO PAMO R'NAL JOR TSHOG

hosts of dakas, dakinis and yoginis,

वस्रवाउर पर्वात्य र्वोद्रवा शुःवार्वेत्य।

THAM CHED DAKLA GONG SU SOL

All please listen to me and consider me. 42

देर:वश्यः य इसशः हे :सर्वेद :सेद :यद्व

DENG NAY TSAM TEY GOEN MED DAK

I, who am without a protector, from now on,

विरःष्ट्रयःश्वेदःद्यः सःव्यायम्।

JANGCHHUB NYING PO MA THOB BAR

until I attain the ultimate enlightenment. 43

विवरः चवे वहिष्यायः क्रेवः चे वस्

KHOR WAI JIG PA CHHEN PO LAY

From the great fear of samsara,44

⁴⁰ This stanza describes the abridged essence of all the meanings aforementioned.

⁴² The first four stanzas describe begging for consideration for oneself and others.

⁴³ These two stanzas describe the duration of time in taking refuge.

⁴¹ The proper way to take refuge is to meditate on the field of merit, which we have visualized earlier.

⁴⁴ This stanza describes taking refuge, fearing the samsaric sufferings such as birth, old age, sickness and death etc.

यन्गःन्रःवर्गेः द्वस्ययः यञ्जयः यदेः ध्वेर।

DAK DANG DRO R'NAM CHAB PAI CHHIR

I and all other sentient beings 45 ask for protection of,

KANG NYI TSO WO KU SOOM DAK

the most superior of the two-legged, the holder of three kayas, 46

CHOM DEN DEY LA CHAB SU CHHI

the victorious conqueror, I take refuge in you.

DOED CHHAG DREL ZHING NYA NYEN DEY

Dharma, which is free from the attachment, and the source of liberation,

ZHI WAI CHHOS LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the peaceful dharma.

क्रवामा ग्री सक्रवा ग्री माना माना विवास।

TSHOK KYI CHHOG JUR SA LA ZHUG

The superior of all the groups, those residing in the highest bhumis,

.जूंग.ज.श्रेचब.बं.शक्र

CHHIR ME DOK LA CHUB SOO CHHI

I take refuge in the Sangha, residing in the path of non-returning. 47

SANGYE KUEN GYI RANG ZHIN KU

The natural embodiment of all Buddhas;

ปี.ช.ชชุณ.ज.ฟี่่ ฮะเส์.ชช

LAMA CHHOK LA CHUB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the most excellent Lama.

वाय श्रेम प्रत्य

NGOEDRUB TER WAI YIDAM LHA

The source of all accomplishment is the tutelary deity,

⁴⁵ This stanza describes those needing protection.

⁴⁶ The six stanzas below describe the three precious objects of refuge in which one can take refuge. The three kayas are Dharmakaya, Sambhogakaya and Nirmanakya.

⁴⁷ The above six stanzas describe the outer refuge, comprising the three precious gems: the Buddha, Dharma and Sangha.

र्गीयाय्वरायाम्याम्या

KIL KHOR LHA LA CHUB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the mandala of all tantric deities.

र्ययः में 'र्ययः सें 'क्या यहें रः सेंग्रा

PAWO PAMO R'NAL JOR TSHOG

The host of male and female heroes and of Yoginis,

KHADRO'I TSHOG LA CHUBSU CHHI

I take refuge in the host of Daka's. 48

TONG NYID NYING JEY AER MED PAI

The indistinguishable union of emptiness and compassion,

NYUK MAI SEM LA CHUB SU CHHI

is the primordial mind and I take refuge in it. 49

DAK GYI LUE NGAK YID SOOM GYI

With my body, speech and mind,50

NGOEN CHED DIKPA CHI GYI PA

whatever wrong deeds I have accumulated in the past,

GOENPO KHED KYI CHEN NGAR SHAK

I hereby confess before you, the Protector.

CHHIN CHHED DIK LAY DOK PAR GYI

From now on, I will restrain from committing wrong deeds.

DENG NAY KHED KYI BANG SU CHHI

From this day, I will go under your protection, 51

⁴⁸ The above six stanzas describe the inner refuge of the three roots: the Lama, the deity and the host of daka and dakinis.

⁴⁹ These two stanza describe the most inner refuge, which is the union of the emptiness of wisdom and the method of compassion, which is indistinguishable from one's own innate nature of mind. Knowing one's innate mind, covers all other refuge, which we have mentioned earlier.

⁵⁰ The four stanzas here describe the unpleasant habits or the wrong doing one should avoid.

⁵¹ The four stanzas below describe the good habits one should put into practice. These four stanzas might seem very peculiar to some beginners, but the real meaning here implies that, in reality all the visualization of the field of merit and including one's own teacher, is actually a visualization of one's own innate mind /heart or wisdom. Thus, one would

छित्-ग्री-वश्चव-ग्र-हेश-श्-र्श्वव।

KHED KYI S'LAB JA JEY SU S'LOP

I will follow the instruction you have laid down,

KHED KYI KA LAY MI DA WAY

and I will never transgress beyond your command,

KUEN NEY YONG SU CHAB TU SOL.

Please protect us from all fears completely. (Recite three times).

ग्रेशयासेस्रमायस्रेत्याया र्स्स्रित्यासेस्रमायस्रेत्री

Arousing Bodhichitta,
 The Aspiring Mind of Enlightenment.

हे.केर.रेश.वाश्यात्राध्येय.स्या

JI TAR DU SOOM GOENPO R'NAM

As the Buddhas of the past, present and future have,

JANG CHHUB TU NI NYE ZED TAR

dedicated themselves to the attainment of enlightenment,

DEY ZHIN R'LA MED JANG CHHUB SEM

likewise I will generate,

DAM PA DAK GYI KED PAR GYI

the most unsurpassable bodhicitta. 52

follow the command from one's true nature of innate mind, lie under the protection of one's own heart and refrain from transgressing beyond the words of one's wisdom.

52 These four stanzas refer to developing the aspiring mind of enlightenment.

वह्याया सेससाय से दिवी

The Engaging Mind of Enlightenment

र्बेसायाधान्ने सुंयान्निस्रवाद्रा

DOM PA YI NI TSHUL THRIM DANG

The vow of abstention from misbehavior, and

न्ने'यदे'र्केश:इसशक्रुन्य:न्ना

GEY WAI CHHOS R'NAM DUED PA DANG

the vow of integrating all the dharma virtues, and

श्रेयश्चर देव देव देव स्था देवा स्था

SEMCHEN DON JED TSHULTHRIM SOOM

the vow for the welfare of other beings,

यन्गामीश्रायह्रवार्धेराम्बुरायरायग्री।

DAK GYI TEN POR ZUNG WAR GYI

I will hold on to these three moralities very strongly. 53

र्नेव न्या सेयस पश्चे न दी।

The Ultimate Mind of Enlightenment

मु.व.ग्रेर.तपु.वेर.क्य.श्रम्।

R'LA NA MED PAI JANG CHHUB SEM

The most unsurpassable bodhicitta,

५स-य-य-मामीश-यश्चे ५-यमीश-यश्चा ।

DAM PA DAK GYI KED PAR GYI

I, the excellent one, will generate that.54

दे गढ़िका गार्के सायाधिव यम यक्ष्व या

The Union of both the Minds of Enlightenment

য়য়য়ড়য়য়ৢয়ৢয়ৢয়ৢঢ়য়ৢয়য়ৢয়

SEM CHEN KUEN GYI DON GYI CHHIR

For the benefit of all sentient beings,

⁵³ These four stanzas refer to developing the engaging mind of enlightenment. Thus the mind of aspiration and engaging is known as the conventional mind of enlightenment.

⁵⁴ These two stanzas refer to the development of the ultimate mind of enlightenment.

चर्वाःवीक्षःक्र्यःचःयःयःयुक्षःवा<u>ञ</u>्जरः।

DAK GYI DOMPA MA LUE ZUNG

I will take all my vows seriously without exception.

विर्वयर प्रवेश स्व वि विश्वया केत्र में मूर्या पर हो प्रवेश

The four-fold Characteristics of immeasurable love

भ्रामञ्जूषामाञ्जूषामान्याम् अस्यञ्जूषा

MA DREL WA R'NAM DAK GYI DREL

I will liberate who ever is not liberated.

अः मुँ यः च द्वस्य च द्वा मे अः मूँ य।

MA DROL WA R'NAM DAK GYI DROL

I will free those who are not free,

AUK MA CHHIN PA AUK YUNG ZHING

and help those who haven't caught a breeze of the Mahayana path to breathe it,

बोसबाउन सुन्दन तर्बाता दर्गेर्। । डेबायन ग्रामुस। रेन्द्रबासून त्याबाय रायर बासू

SEM CHEN NYA NYEN DEY LA GOED.

and I will help all sentient beings to attain Nirvana. (Recite three times and then),



Note: Stand up and start the prostration here.

Start reciting the four-fold refuge prayer, mentioned below and also start doing the prostration at the same time. During the practice, one should still visualize the field of merit, the refuge tree. According to the ancient tradition of the superior masters, one recites and performs 1000 prostrations in a single session, and normally does four sessions in a day. In 25 days one will have completed 100,000 prostrations and will have also added 11111 extra prostrations, as a back up for possible miscalculation of the number of prostrations done.

यात्रयायात्रदार्यात्रयायदे स्रोयसाउत् वयसाउत् त्र्यायास्य स्यास्य स्थाती स्थातः स्थात्र स्थाते । विद्यादर् व पवेत

चरः स्वयाः क्रेयाः चक्काः वक्रवा

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS KYI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO.

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Dharmakaya Buddha, (100 prostrations)

यावयायावरान्दायावयावरे सेयसाउव वयसाउन् त्यायार्ये सार्थे नहें वासायरे सुप्यासुप्य सुप्य सेयस्य

चलेत्र'यर'स्या'देश'चमु'दर्सवा

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHHED ZOK PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the lama who is the Sambhogakaya Buddha. (200 prostrations)

चलुव:चर:बिबा:बाश्रुय:चर्मु:वर्क्ता

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA THUKJEY TRUL PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the compassionate Nirmanakaya Buddha (300 prostrations)

यावयायायतः प्रत्यायते स्वयायते स्वयाया । विकाय हेत् स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्व

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the lama who is the nature truth body of precious Buddha. (400 prostrations).

Note: - Then recite

दे.वश्र.लय.जय.चर्य.जश

The seven limb prayers

र्राये स्वाप्तर्ययाय दे त्या विश्व

Prostration:

Do a prostration at every four stanzas.

मुलप्यात्त्र्वपद्गात्राया

GYAL WA KUEN N'GOE LAMA LA

Lama, the true nature of all the victorious ones,

अस्य स्या स्त्रीत्र मास्रुय मुस्य स्तरे र्ह्ने स्रा

LUE NGAK YID SOOM GUE PAI LO'S

with respect from my body, speech and mind,

र्श्वे प्रयोग्या प्रत्या विश्वासी

TRO WAI NYIM PA DANG CHEY PAY

and with immense pleasure,

रवःश्चित्रद्रिः देःश्वाद्यवाः वर्षया ।

RAB TU TUED DEY GUE CHHAK TSHEL

I fully and respectfully bow and prostrate to you. 55

ग्रेशयासर्केन्यातस्यानदेः व्यत्यान्ते।

Offering

र्देशसुरम्बस्य दर्धर्गीशस्त्रुवा

NGEY SU SHAM DANG YID KYI TRUL

With real offering and mental offering 56,

ब्रेज्याम्बरायाञ्चा सेराया

CHHI NANG SANG WA R'LA MED PA

outer, inner and the most inner and the most unsurpassable offering,

थक्र्रेन्'श्चेत्'मु'यक्ष्यं संस्थान्य्या

CHHOED TRIN JAMTSHO YI TSHOK R' NAM KUEN

with ocean-like clouds of all offerings,

इसायागुनानुसर्केन्यादस्या ।

R'NAM PA KUEN TU CHHOED PA BUEL

I perpetually make this offering to you. 57

गश्रुमायायम्य विषयायरे व्यवस्थाने

Repentance / confession of sins:

र्वेगाये ५ 'तुबाद बाय बग्बाय प्यो

THOK MED DUE NEY SAG PA YI

All actions accumulated from the past,

श्रुव-र्श्रेद्र-विद्र-धर-द्रद्र-द्रवाय-घरी

THUEN MONG KHED PAR DANG GYEL WAI

that are contrary to the general and particular samaya,

55 Prostrations are an antidote for overcoming one's pride / ego.

57 The offering is an antidote for overcoming one's miserliness.

Real offering here applies to material wealth offerings actually arranged and set out. Mental offering means an offering created by imagination through meditative mind.

श्री-द्रमी-प्रदुः सँग्रसानेश-देश-प्रदेः सँग्रसा

ME GAY CHU SOK NYEY PAI TSHOK

the group of faults such as the ten non -virtuous acts⁵⁸ etc,

ম'র্নাবর্ট্রব্রবি'রর'র্ব্ধারবাদা

MA LUE GUED PAI GO NAY SHAG

repenting, I confess all my non-virtuous deeds. 59

चले.त. ईश्रासी. जु. रट. चटु. लये. जया. यी

Appreciation:

वयास्यवदःसवरःश्वगःश्चेंगवाःगुवःह।

NAM KHAI THAR THUK CHHOK KUEN TU

Covering the entire expanse of the sky, in all directions,

DRO LA PHEN PAR ZED PA YI

thus benefiting all sentient beings,

DUE SOOM GYAL WA SAY CHEY LA

are the Buddhas of the three times and their progeny.

GA WAI SEM KYI JEY YI RANG

To you all, with a happy heart, I am grateful. 60

र्ज.त.क्र्र्बार्ज्यर.पर्झ्रेर.घर.घर्झेज.घरु.लय.जव.यी

Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma:

श्रु:र्क्सेगशर्द्धयःश्रु:यद्वि:यद्वि:या

S'NA TSHOK TSHUL GYI DUL JA LA

Through different methods for different beings,

エニスニロタかにまっちっコナ

RANG RANG SAMPA JI TA WAR

in accordance with their mind's receptivity to

⁵⁸ Ten non-virtuous acts or unwholesome deeds: 1. killing 2. stealing 3. sexual misconduct 4. lying 5. slander 6.harsh speech

^{7.} idle gossip 8. covetousness 9. malicious intent 10. wrong view.

⁵⁹ The Repentance as an antidote for overcoming one's hatred / anger towards others.

⁶⁰ Appreciation of other's work is an antidote for over-coming one's jealousy.

बयायाद्रमञ्जे कुळे पदी

ZAB PA DANG NEE JA CHHEY WAI

the vast and profound teachings

THEK CHHEN CHHOS KHOR KOR DU SOL

of Mahayana, may you turn the wheel of dharma.61

दुग्याम् भुग्धान्त्रायमाभी तद्वायमाम् व्यायदे प्यत्रायमान्त्री

Praying to not attain pari-nirvana:

श्रु,गश्रद्भवाशःग्रीत्येव त्या

KU SUNG THUK KYI THRIN LAY KYI

Through the activity of body, speech and mind

SANG WA SUM GYI MI CHHAB PAY

and with the unfathomable most inner secret ways,

इ.बुर.वर्ष्ययाने बुराहा

JI SID KHOR WA DEY SID DU

as long as samsara prevails,

शुःदवःश्चेःयद्यःचल्याशःशुःगर्शेय।

NYA NYEN MI DA ZHUK SU SOL

may you live and remain in this world, without passing into nirvana. 62

यर्वःयःयङ्ग्यदेःषवःयगःव।

Dedication of Merit.

यद्याःगवदःग्दःश्चैशःयश्याश्चःयःथ।

DAK ZHEN KUEN GYI SAK PA YI

The merit accumulated by myself and all others,

नुषामञ्जूषा द्यो प्रामुख्य प्रमुखा दुवा ।

DU SOOM GAY WA CHIK DUE NAY

by uniting the virtue of the three times all together,

⁶¹ Turning the wheel of Dharma is an antidote for overcoming one's own ignorance.

⁶² This is an antidote for overcoming one's wrong views.

भरः<u>व</u>रःदर्ग्.च.भःजीशःत।

MAR JUR DRO WA MA LUE PA

entirely including all my motherly sentient beings,

विरःक्वाश्चेरःग्रं क्वाधेरःवर्शे

JANG CHHUB NYING PO THOB CHHIR NGO.

I dedicate this merit for them to attain the ultimate enlightenment. 63

बेशप्यब् प्यम् यत्व याञ्च। Thus having recited the seven limb prayer.

Note: Sit down and do the mandala offering. If this is harder to follow, recite the shorter version: See the page 118.

दे'वश्यक्रयादी

The Mandala offering.

वयायावदः नृत्ते दश्यस्य साम्यात् वया मान्य वर्षः मी सामित्रः मिन्य वर्षे न्यायाय वर्षः

NAM KHAI ING R'NAM KUEN NEY GANG WAI PEY KYI CHHU TER DOED GU'I PAL JOONG

Visualize all the vast expanse of space above, filled in entirely with the water of eight qualities, 64 with gentle rolling waves and with innumerable wish-fulfilling lotus stalks,

रेव केव पर्दे रेव केव दें र दविव क्वायमाविय परि श्वेर पें के र स्वेर स्वाप स्वापी

RINCHHEN PADMO RINCHHEN YOED JIN GAY PAY CHHAB PAI NYING PO NOR BU'I KHOR YUK GYI.

and glittering leaves and branches extending till the end of space, and blooming petals made of various precious stones. Inside every lotus blossom is a corolla, surrounded with petals made of wish-fulfilling gems.

NANG NA ZHING KHAM JAM TSHO SA ZHI RINCHHEN LAY DRUB RIM GYI ZHOL WA KOED LEK

Inside it, is the immeasurable pure realm, with its foundation made of gold, gently sloping towards the edge, and mountains made of various precious jewels, adorned with

This is an antidote for clearing one's doubt about enlightenment.

⁶⁴ The eight qualities of water are: 1. cool 2. light / refreshing 3. sweet / tasty 4. smooth 5. clear 6. free of bad odor

^{7.} soothing to throat while consuming 8. harmless to stomach while consuming.

यालुकानर्गेद्राचित्रसूत्राचीकात्रहेषाहेद्राष्यकारे रेत्रावर्द्रद्रार्वेद्रास्त्रम् सुरात्रसूरानाषा

MA LUE KOED PAI PHUL GYI JIG TEN KHAM REY REY+ ANG DOED YOEN R'MED JOONG CHHUR WA GANG.

unbelievably beautiful architectural designs. Each and every aforementioned universe is filled with wonderful sensual qualities⁶⁵

यवरःत्रब्राक्षरम्भिः बुरः वृद्याचर्षे रः बुरः गुवः चवरः यर्के रः श्वेवः यः करः ये रः परेः

THA YEY SANGYE ZHING GYI KOR ZHING KUEN ZANG CHHOED TRIN MA TSHANG MED PAI

and surrounded by innumerable Buddha fields, looking exactly inside and outside like the clouds of excellent offering of Samantabhadra, with all four offerings⁶⁶ included, and adorned with all the auspicious ⁶⁷ victorious signs, and with the sun and moon.

मुव मुक्त स्थायम्य प्रमुव प्रदेशम्य म्या स्थायम्य स्थायम्य स्यास्य स्थायम्य स्थायम्य स्थायम् स्थायम् स्थायम् स

GYEN GYI R'NAM PAR GYEN PAI DUL RER GYAL WA SAY CHEY ZED PA THAM CHED S'NANG WA CHEN.

And on the tip of each particle of the universe, the appearance of all the Buddhas and bodhisattvas' life activities are displayed instantaneously.

गर्डगारुरदरु:बेट कें केंट्र अरदेश वेद वीकाय स्वयं यदि इस द्युवा है प्रबेद

CHIK TU DU ZHING SO SOR MA DREY JIN GYI R'LAB PAI R'NAM THRUL JI ZHIN

All those are united as one, in the ultimate reality of innate mind, yet not obstructing the phenomenal appearance; each showing its distinct form and color in conventional reality, like the offerings offered by bodhisattva Samantabhadra through miraculous meditative concentration.

दे-द्रण-यद्रण-विश्व-द्रणे-यदे-श्रेश्रश्च-श्रीश-श्रुय-हे-द्रयय-वृत्त-स्र-द्र-द्र-यश-द्रत्य-य-द्रशी

DEY DAK DAK GYI GAY WAI SEM KYI TRUL TEY PALDEN LAMA DED PAY BUL WAR GYI

I offer all those aforementioned offerings with faith, to you Glorious Lama, which I emanate forth from my devotional mind.

बेदावस्य मामु सर्वेदे द्यारे मह्या हे द्या है।

ZHING KHAM JAMTSHO'I DUL RER DUL NYED KYI

Equal in number to every dust particle in the aforementioned universe,

बदबाक्तुबाबिदाददागुवाचबदासर्केदायदेःश्वेव। ।

SANGYE ZHING DANG KUEN ZANG CHHOED PAI TRIN

are the Buddha fields and the clouds of offering of Samantabhadra,

गुन ग्री मुन स्व दे क्षेत्र देंत्र वर्षे दे हे या

KUEN GYI GEN DEN JI NYED YOED THROI TSER

adorned with radiant ornaments, and upon the tip of each radiant ray,

⁶⁵ The five sensual objects :form, sound, smell, taste and touch. The five articles representing the five sensual objects are: Mirror, Guitar, Conch filled with water, fruits and five silken scarves.

⁶⁶ The four types of offerings are: 1. Outer offering 2. Inner offering 3. secret offering 4. the offering of such-ness or the ultimate offering.

⁶⁷ The eight auspicious sign are, 1. The parasol, 2. a pair of golden fish 3. the treasure vase 4. A lotus 5. white conch which whirls turning to the right 6, the endless knot 7. banner of victory and 8, the wheel of dharma.

মুঅ'অ'শ্বরাম্ডরাস্করারম'গ্রবাস্থ্রন'র GYAL WA SAY CHEY R'NAM THAR KUEN S'NANG ZHING the Buddha and bodhisattvas display all their life activities, and गायाळ्टायेट KHOR ZHI+YI DOED GU MA TSHANG MED DUE PA included are all the desirable objects of samsara and nirvana assembled together, क्रुबार होत्या द्याया ७५ मुद्याय र एको द्याय दे । द्याया CHHOS ING THAM CHED GEY PAR GENG PAI THRUL covering the whole expanse of the dharmata. वर्षायां प्रयास विया होता यदा सह समान साम NAM KHAI KHAM CHHAB SID PAI THAR NYEY NAY Covering the vast expanse of space, existing till the end of samsara. ある」、まら、ことをと、これとうか、可 CHHOS KYI GYALPO CHHOED PAY NEY JUR CHIK I make this offering to you, Lord of the Dharma, and may you be delighted. GURU E DAM MANDALA KAM NIRYA TA YA ME. Guru, please accept this mandala offering. **対をは、ひまれ、た、な** NYEY JED MEN DREL ZANGPO DI PHUEL WAY With this delightful, excellent mandala offering. JANG CHHUB LAM LA BAR CHHED ME JOONG ZHING May there be no obstructions on my way to achieve enlightenment. र्थानश्चराम्यायदे द्र्येदशया है DUE SOOM GYAL WAI GONG PA ZOK PA DANG May the aspirations of the Buddha of the three times be fulfilled. SID PAR ME THRUL ZHI WAR ME NYEY ZHING By neither mistaking nor abiding in samsara nor in nirvana,

NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI DRO R'NAM DROL WAR SHOK

may all sentient beings, equaling the expanse of sky, be freed.

डेबाराक्र्यास्या देवबार्स्यव्यादेनाच्यूबादबादवो साचर्याचरा

Having offered the mandala, then dissolve the field of merit⁶⁸ and dedicate the merit.

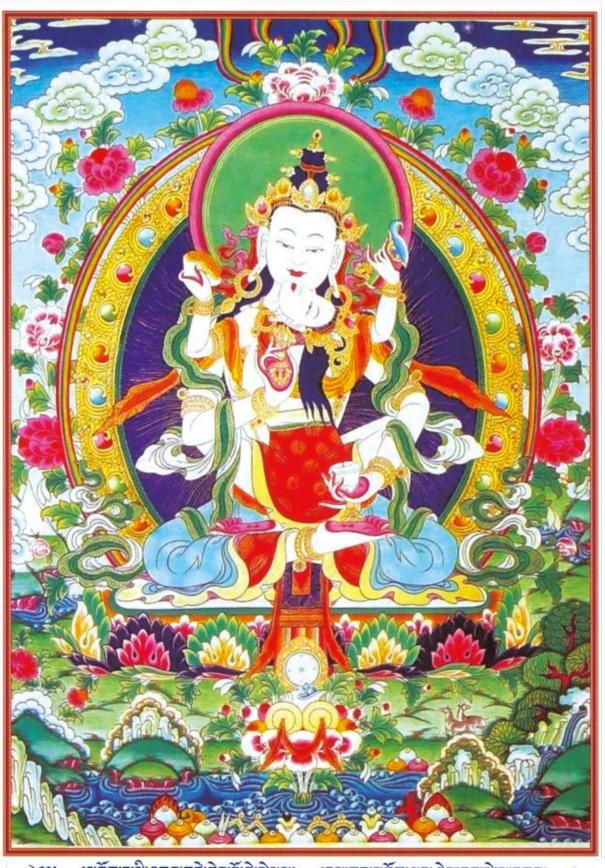
If you plan only to do the prostration / refuge practice, conclude here by dedicating the merit with conclusion prayers (see page 128). If not, continue with Vajrasattva practice.



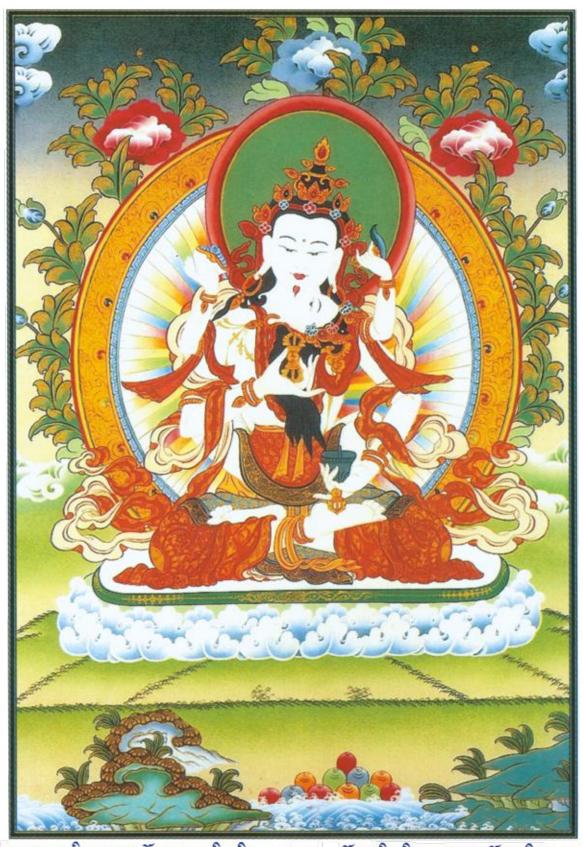
Polu Khen Rinpochhe, Kuenga Gyaltshen

The other way of dissolving the refuge tree is by visualizing that it all starts to dissolve from every direction towards the Lama who is in the center, and the rest follows in the same manner as mentioned above.

Having utmost faith and devotion in the refuge tree visualization, visualize a ray emanating out from the three doors (body, speech and mind) of all the deities, and falling upon the three doors of all beings which in turn clears the two obscurations. Having purified oneself, visualize that one has attained the ultimate body of bliss and experienced the ultimate dharmata mind, and think that all the beings have attained the pure land. Then while dissolving the refuge tree, the front deity Chakrasambhava dissolves into Buddha, the Buddha into Great Mother Prajnaparamita, the great mother into Avalokiteshvara and into all other deities and these dissolve into the whole lineage of teachers which dissolves into the Vajradhara or the Root teacher. The teacher too finally dissolves into a ray of light and dissolves down through the crown of our head and then into our heart. Thus, having dissolved into the heart, feel the indistinguishable union of innate wisdom for a few moments by meditating on it. After that dedicate the merit.



श्रि । प्रक्रम् प्रि.श्री रश्चर प्रदेश हो स्था । दिया रश्चर प्रक्रम् प्रक्रम् । प्रक्रम । प्रक्रम् । प्रक्रम्



चाकुस्र सेन् न न स्वास्त्र मुक्त स्वास्त्र मुक्त स्वास्त्र मुक्त स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास इयया स्वास्त्र स्वास

Vajrasattva

CHAPTER FOUR



गढ़ैबादारम्यानुवन्ध्रेगाञ्चेदार्श्वेदाद्यराद्वेदादा

र्दे हे सेसम्दर्य पर्दे पर्दे स्वास्त्र में हिंदि है।

2 The Vajrasattva Practice: cleansing the obscurations and impurities.

Field of Merit:

ररः मी ह्ये चें रः यै त्यक्ष यञ्च तद्व या या मुन् यदे हो यर । त्यक्ष त्यक्ष

RANG GYI CHI WOR PAM LAY PADMA DABMA GYED PAI TEY WAR 'A' LAY

On my crown, I visualize a White syllable $Pam \stackrel{2}{\hookrightarrow}$ which transforms into an eight-petal lotus. In the center of it, is a white syllable $A \stackrel{1}{\bowtie}$ which

त्तु प्रते प्रतीय त्रें र ही क्षेट पुर्नु यश हैं हे प्रत्य रॉ हे ख्या

DA WAI KIL KHOR GYI TENG DU HUNG LAY DORJEE KARPO TSEY NGA PA

transforms into a moon disc, and on top of this I visualize a white syllable Hung 18. The Hung transforms

into a white five spoked Vajra marked with a থ্রু:অ:অ:কু:গ্রীঝারার্ক্র:অ:অজার্ক্র:এর্ক্রিজা বেরলাঝান্যমার্ক্রির

TEY WA LA HUNG GYI TSHEN PA LAY YOED THREY. PHAGPA CHHOED

SEMCHEN THAM CHED KYI DIK DRIB JANG, TSHUR DU'E HUNG LA THIM

and secondly falling upon sentient beings to purify wrong deeds and defilements. The ray returns back on oneself and dissolves in to Hung, 2 $\mathring{5}$

दे स्ट्रास्य स्यु शुरुष्य त्यास्य द्याय हे हे स्रोधास द्याय स्यु धर्मे वा द्या स्यापित स्यापित स्यापित स्यापित

DEY YONGSU JUR PA LAY PAL DORJEE SEMPA KUDOK KARPO ZHEL CHIK

the Hung then transforms into Glorious Vajrasattva3, with white body, one faced,

² The stage is known as the stage of Vajrasattva of the Path

¹ This stage is called: the Foundational Vajrasattva

³ This Vajrasattva should be facing out, same direction as the practitioner is facing out. Visualize that this is one's own root teacher in reality but appearing in Vajrasattva form.

विवानिकेशयार्टे हे दरदेजाता यहेव यश्यास्यायायात्विदाय। स्यार्टे हे

CHHAK NYI PA DORJEE DANG DRILBU ZIN PAY YUM LA KHYUD PA, YUM DORJEE

with two arms holding a vajra and bell, embracing his consort. The consort Dorjee

श्रुेस्रश्रास्त्राम्यार्से नी मुनाद्रार्देद्रायाय देवायायायाया विद्वारा

NYEM MA KARMO DRIGUK DANG THOEDPA ZIN PAY YAB LA KHYUD PA,

Nyema karmo with white body holds a curved knife and a skull cup, embraces Vajrasattva.4

ग्रेशग्रदःरुषःयः ५८: देवः वें केदेः क्वतः ग्रीशयक्वतःय। व्यवसंहें हे

NYI KA+ANG RUE PA DANG RINPOCHHEYI GYEN GEE GYEN PA, ZHAB DORJEE

Both are adorned with bone ornaments with precious jewels studded in it, and with feet

श्चेतार्से गुरुरु चत्याबायरे श्चे चेंर है।

KILMO TRUNG DU ZHUK PAI CHI WOR 'OM',

crossed in vajra position⁵, and with a white syllable Om⁶ on the crown,

सर्वेद्रायराष्ट्रः श्रुणदाग्रारार्ड्री

DRIN PAR 'A' THUK KAR 'HUNG'

a Red syllable Ah 754 at the throat and blue syllable Hung $\frac{2}{3}$ at the heart.

รู้ ๗ฆฺ ๕๎ๅ ฺ๔ษัฆฆะฆฺ ฿ฺฆฺ ๅะ ฺ ฮูะ ฺ&ูฉฺ ฆฺมฆฺ ๅฺ นฺ ฺ ฺ ฺฆฺฆฺ ๖ๅ ฺ

HUNG LAY YOED THREY SANGYE DANG JANG CHHUB SEMPA THAMCHED

From hung emanates rays invoking all the Buddhas and boddhisattvas

र्रे. इ. श्रेशकार्यत्यात्रात्मयात्मेशात्री स्थितः हे हे ते हें

DORJEE SEMPA YAB YUM GYI R'NAM PAR CHEN DRANG, ZA,HUNG,BAM, HO.

in the form of Wisdom Vajrasattvas together with their consorts, Za 🗧 Hung 🐧 Bam A Ho 🥳 9

⁴ Vajrasattva symbols: 1) The Lotus throne signifies: freedom from the faults of Samsara. 2) The moon disc cushion signifies that he is cooling the heat of the three realms. 3) The white body signifies freedom from all defilements. 4) Being One-faced signifies the one taste of the union of body and wisdom. 5) Being Two- armed signifies the union of wisdom and method. 6) The Vajra signifies the union of emptiness and awareness. 7) The bell signifies the union of appearance and emptiness. 8) Vajra position signifies freedom from the extremes of samsara and nirvana. 9) The bone ornament studded with precious stones signifies being adorned with wisdom ornaments without abandoning sensual pleasure.

The Female Vajrasattva Nyema Karmo's significance: 1) The curved knife signifies to cut through conceptual thinking, and the skull signifies the reign of the non-conceptual state of bliss. In all other aspects she resembles the male Vajrasattva.

⁵ Vajrasattva should neither be visualized as a two dimensional flat form (as a picture), nor as a three-dimensional non-living solid form (as a statue). In appearance one should even visualize the details of eye color without mistake, and in reality one should never visualize it as a human body made of bone and flesh, but as a bodily union of emptiness and phenomenal existence like the bright rays of a colorful rainbow. This practice is also called the "Practice of clear visual appearance"

Om is the seed syllable of Vajra body.

⁷ Ah is the seed syllable of Vajra speech and 'Hung' is the seed syllable of Vajra mind.

⁸ The wisdom Vajrasattva (yeshey sempa) is visualized facing towards oneself (inward) in the space above the Vajrasattva (Damtshig Sempa) which we have already visualized above one's head facing out.

This stage is also known as "Fruition Vajrasattva" stage or the "appearance of complete body" stage. The word "Za" implies summoning, or inviting. Hung here implies inviting and waiting right above the crown of our head. Bam implies intermingling or dissolving oneself with wisdom Vajrasattva, like water into water, and Ho implies residing in the moment of union.

ପଞ୍ଚିୟ'ନ୍ୟ'ୟଟ୍ୟ'ସମ୍ମ'ମ୍ୟ'ୟସଦ'୴ଷ'ସଦି'ଶ୍ୟଷ୍ୟ'ଓ୍ୟ'ସ୍ଥୟଷ'ଓ୍ର''ମ୍ବିଞ୍ଚିମ୍'ଞ୍ଜିସ'

CHOM DEN DEY DAK DANG THA YEY PAI SEMCHEN THAM CHED KYI DIK DRIB

The Victorious Conqueror, please purify all the wrong deeds, obscurations,

केशासूरान्त्रीयादीः स्वामानस्य स्वामानस्य विदानमानस्य स्वामानस्य

NYEY TUNG DRI MAI TSHOG THAM CHED JANG ZHING DAK PAR ZED DU SOL.

faults, downfalls and the stains of defilements, both mine and of all sentient beings. 10

Additional visualization of Purification which is not described in the root text:

Adapted from the commentary "The Light of Certainty" by H.H. Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe,

Then, at the heart of wisdom Vajrasattva, visualize a moon disc, representing the sphere of reality (dharmata), and a white five spoked vajra, representing the five wisdom. In the center of the vajra, visualize a multi-colored *hung*, the essence of the five primordial wisdoms 11, as a representation of the Vajrasattva. (See illustration on page 40)

Then recite the hundred syllable mantras,

OM VAJRA SATTVA SAMAYA, MANUPALA YA, VAJRA SATTVA TEYNO PA TISTHA DRI DO MAY BHA VA, SUTO KHAYO MAY BHA VA, SUPO KHAYO MAY BHA VA, ANU RAKTO MAY BHAVA, SAR VA SIDHI MA MAY PRA YA TSHA, SARVA KARMA SU TSA MAY TSI TAM SHRI YAM KURU HUNG, HA HA HA HA HO, BHAGAVAN SAR WA THA TA GATA VAJRA MA MAY MUNTSA, BAZI BHA VA MAHA SAMAYA SATTVA A. Recite the mantra as much as you want.

(The short version of Vajrasattava mantra: (OM VAJRA SATTVA HUNG).

Visualize that the hundred syllable mantra, emerges out of *hung*, as if it had been drawn with a single hair. Visualize the syllable mantra as being arranged counter-clockwise circling around the *Hung* (in the middle), starting off right in front of it. If possible visualize two to three rings of the 100 syllable mantra around the *hung*.

Then as you recite the mantra, imagine that, with the power of reciting the mantra, the syllable mantra is drawn upwards with its sound turning clockwise. (Or one can visualize that both the rays and the sound of the mantra are rotating clockwise instead).

The forgoing stage of practice is known as Outer Vajrasattva, with the outer body/form.

The word Hung represents the five buddha families: 1) Blue- Nada and Bindu: Buddha Akshobhya 2) White Moon: Buddha Vairocana 3) Yellow letter head: Buddha Ratnasambhava 4) Red letter Body: Buddha Amitabha 5) Green stacked syllable "a" and" u" at the bottom: Buddha Amoghasiddhi. The vajrasattva is visualized as the true nature or emanation of the five Buddha families here. See the diagram below for detail..

Whatever number of mantras you are counting, divide them into three parts.

- During one part, visualizing Vajrasattva, who in nature is the Lama, and in appearance/ form is Vajrasttva. With devotion and respect, recite the mantra, which in reality is a supplication to the teacher, and as a mantra here.¹²
- 2. Another part of the mantra recitation should be focused on purification practice. Visualize the nectar of body emerging from Vajrasattva and the consort, the nectar of speech from the ring of mantra syllables, the nectar of mind from the Vajra and the nectar of wisdom from the *hung*. All those nectars are in reality the four Vajra blessings, but appear as white luminescent nectar. Visualize the nectar pouring down through the point of union of the body of Vajrasattva and his consort, and passing through the crown of your head and that of all other sentient beings.

With this power, all our illnesses are drained out in the form of pus and blood. All negative forces such as bad spirits and those obstructing your practice are expelled in the form of animals like spiders, scorpions, toads and snake etc. All wrongful deeds and obscurations resembling black water ashes and smoke is drained out from you. All this is carried away with the force of the nectar and poured out through the two lower orifices, the big toe of each foot and through all pores on your skin.

Visualize the earth beneath you opens up and at the bottom resides the Master of Death, with the retinue of male and female beings to whom you owe karmic debts and those, who are intent on eating your flesh. Visualize all impurities pouring down into their wide-open mouth, arms and palms.

The Four Powers:

- One part should be spent on meditating on the Four Powers.
 - 3.1 The Power of Reliance / Object: Meditating, visualizing and taking refuge, and having bodhicitta is the power of object for confession.
 - 3.2 The Power of Remorse / Release: Feeling remorse for all negative actions and confessing with regret from the depth of one's heart.
 - 3.3 The Power of Antidote /Remedy: Meditating and visualizing Vajrasattva and having aspiration in the purification and confession.
 - 3.4 The Power of Resolve/ Indestructible determination: Committing never to commit negative action from now on, even at the cost of our lives.

If you are confident in visualizing all those visualizations at one time, do so and if not, while reciting the 100 syllable mantra, sometimes concentrate on the body of Vajrasattva's face and hands; sometimes on their ornaments and clothing; sometimes on the flow of nectar; and sometimes remembering all negative actions we have done in the past and with regret, resolving never to repeat them in the future. If the visualization can be maintained, visualize Vajrassatva (with all the aforementioned practices) on the crown of the head of every sentient being.

Finally, imagine that the Master of Death and all his companions, are completely satisfied and close their mouths hands and palms, and the earth closes again, or returns back to its normal state.

Imagine again that nectar is flowing down through your crown, completely filling¹³ your entire body to the tips of your toes leaving you radiant like a body of light¹⁴.

Recite the following:

12 This stage is known as the Inner Vajrasattva..

14 This stage is known as the most inner Vajrasattva stage.

¹³ The way to fill the body with nectar shouldn't be like filling a container with water, from bottom and then to top, but should be as pouring water on sand, from top to bottom.

यर्गेदःसंन्यद्गादेःश्चेःसेशःर्ह्येदशःसःधेश।

GOENPO DAK NYI MI SHEY S'MONG PA YI

Oh protector! with delusion and ignorance,

र्यास्त्रीं त्याया हिन्द्रिया ।

DAM TSHIK LAY NYI GYAL ZHING NYAM

I have broken and damaged the samaya and degenerated it,

तुःयासर्गेदःर्धेशञ्चयशसर्देदःर्डेग

LAMA GOEN PEY CHAB ZOED CHIK

Lama the protector, please protect me.

गर्डें चें हें दें दहें व पा है।

TSO WO DORJEE ZIN PA TEY

Lord, the holder of Vajra,

श्रुण्याहे केवार्येये यद्गानेद कवा

THUG JEY CHHEN POI DAK NYID CHEN

the ultimate possessor of great compassion,

वर्षे चदि गर्डे वाचर्या श्रुवसासकी

DRO WAI TSO LA DAK CHAB CHI

Lord of beings, I take refuge in you.

भ्रां वाश्वर विवाश इ.च.र्टर ताय जवा वी रिया क्ष्वा छेत्रश्राच वश्वर उर्देश क्रां च पवाश हो।

KU SUNG THUK TSA WA DANG YEN LAK GYI DAM TSHIK NYAM PA THAM CHED THOL LO SHAK SO.

I confess all the impairment of samaya of body, speech and mind, of major and minor samaya,

कृषाः क्रीयः देशः सुरः दें यदे स्वाया वयवा उत् । वृतः दिरः द्या यर यहं ५ १ वा व्याया

DIK DRIB NYEY TUNG DRI MAI TSHOK THAM CHED JANG ZHING DAK PAR ZED DU SOL.

and may I be cleansed from all wrong deeds, obscurations, faults and downfalls, defilements, and from the stains of defilements.

डेबाम्बॅयायायहयायबा र्हे हे बेसबाद्यतायायस्मार्देर दुन्तु वया

CHEY SOLWA TABPAY. DORJEE SEMPAYABYUM YOED DU ZHU NAY

Having prayed 15/ requested, Vajrasattva with consort dissolves in the form of rays and

¹⁵ Having prayed, Visualize that Vajrasattva and his consort smiling at you, with smile of contentment and saying, 'My noble son or daughter, all your wrong deeds, obscurations, faults and downfalls, defilements, and the stains of defilements have been completely purified'.



Note: If you plan to stop here, then dedicate merit and do the conclusion prayer. See page (134) for conclusion. If not, continue on with Mandala offering practice.

If you are choosing to do Vajrasattva practice only, see page: 131

All diagram and pictures used here are intended solely to help the beginner grasp the idea of mantra visualization. Actual visualization may vary from one practice to another practice and from teacher to teacher.

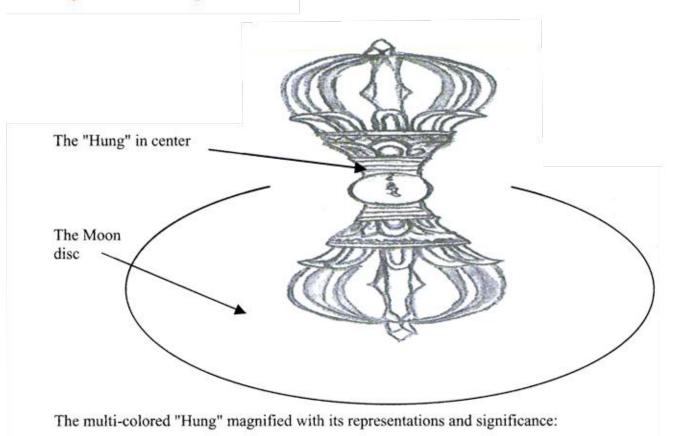
For further clarification please consult a fully qualified teacher.

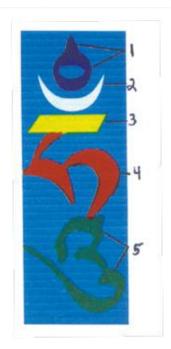


Visualize that the Vajrasattva and his consort dissolve in the form of rays and then dissolve into you. This process of dissolving makes your mind and the mind of Vajrasattva inseparable. This is known as the Ultimate Vajrasattva stage. Try to stay in that moment for a while.

The profound reality of the nature of mind is known as Sattva, while the clear luminous reality of the mind's nature is called Vajra.

Vajra with the Hung in middle





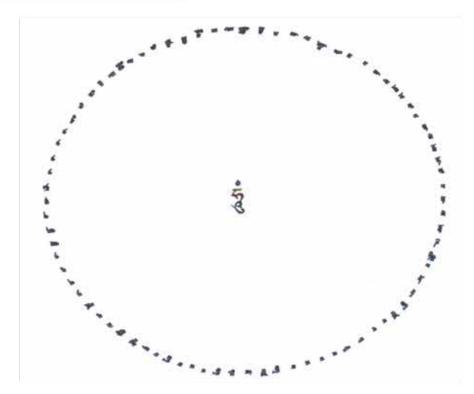


The word Hung represents the five buddha families:

- 1) Blue- Nada and Bindu: Buddha Aksobhya
- 2) White Moon: Buddha Vairocana
- 3) Yellow letter head: Buddha Ratnasambhava
- 4) Red letter Body: Buddha Amitabha
- 5) Green under stacked syllables "a" and U: Buddha Amoghasiddhi



Hung with mantras around it:





This is a rough description of mantra visualization. For further clarification ask your teacher.





1. Name: Buddha Akshobhya

2. Color: Blue

3. Wisdom: Mirror Like wisdom

Skandha: Consciousness

5. Family: Vajra Family



Buddha Vairocana, White, Dharmadhatu, Wisdom, Ignorance, Buddha Family.



Buddha Ratnasambhava, Yellow, Wisdom of Equality, Pride, Ratna Family



. Buddha Amitabha, Red, Wisdom of Discrimination, Desire, Lotus Family



Buddha Amoghasiddhi, Green, All Accomplishing Wisdom, Jealousy, Karma Family

General Explanation of One hundred syllable mantra:

OM: The seed syllable, symbolizing the divine vaira body, the Buddha's body. It also refers to seven different meanings, depending on its context. Here it symbolizes the commitment, the auspicious good fortune and bestowing the ultimate realization. VAJRA: The nature of divine wisdom of emptiness. SATTVA: The "powerful mind/being" means 'the mind /being which has realized that the three doors of body, speech and mind are inseparable (in union) from unwavering great bliss and compassion. Full meaning: Calling upon the name of Vajrasattva, who by nature is the union of bliss and emptiness, and reminding Vajrasattva to protect us. SAMAYA: the pledge or a vow one makes during an initiation. MANUPALA YA, to defend, to preserve, to take care of. Full meaning: Vajrasattva, please take me under your support by preserving my samaya VAJRA SATTVA: As above TEYNO PA TISTHADRI DRO MAY BHAVA: May you please abide in me and stay close to me. Full meaning: Vajrasattva, please abide in me and stay close to me. SUTO KHAYO: Fully satisfied MAY: I BHAVA: May it Full meaning: May I be fully satisfied with the taste of ultimate joy and bliss, free of wavering extremes. SUPO KHAYO: fully develop / complete MAY:IBHAVA: May it..... Full meaning: May I fully develop / complete the inseparable wisdom of bliss and emptiness ANU RAKTO: to be attached MAY:I BHAVA: May it... Full meaning: May I have the affection from the most compassionate one, who has abandoned the stains of worldly attachments. SAR WA: All SIDHI: blessings / realization MAY: I PRA YA TSHA: complete / fully grant Full meaning: Grant me all the complete blessings / realization SARVA: all KARMA: actions SU TSA MAY: mine Full meaning: Grant me all divine action TSI TAM: heart SHRI YAY: good / divine KURU: may it .. Full meaning: To turn every action into good action, may my heart be divine. HUNG: the seed syllable of Vajrasattva's heart, pure from five aggregates. HA HA HA: Pure four fold joy HO; free from objectivity and subjectivity BHAGAVAN: The Victorious Conqueror SAR WA: All TA THA GATA: a being who has reached the real nature, like a Buddha

VAJRA: The nature of divine wisdom of emptiness, which is indestructible by the sign of eight extremes.

MA: Negative or prohibitive word

MAY: I

MUNTSA: abandon

Full meaning: With great compassion please do not abandon me

BAZI BHAVA: Be indestructible like vajra

MAHA: greatest

SAMAYA: the pledge, commitment or a vow one makes during an initiation.

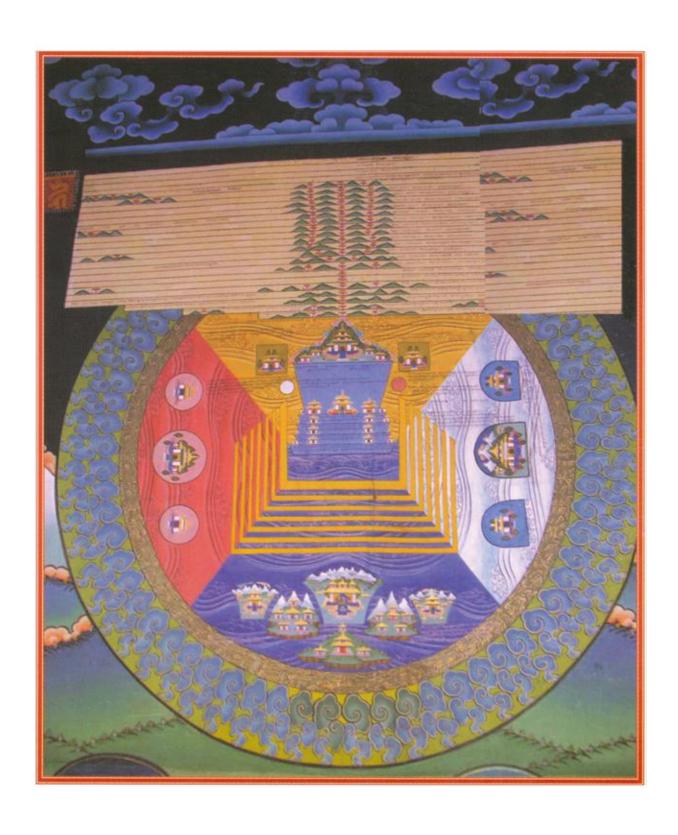
SATTVA:- The "powerful mind/being" means 'the mind /being which has realized that the three doors are un-differentiable (in union) from the unwavering great bliss or compassion

Full meaning: Calling/invoking Vajrasattva by the name "The powerful one".

A. The seed syllable symbolizing the divine speech of Buddhas. It also refers to the aspirations here as "may I realize the nature of indestructible primordial wisdom".

Note: This is a general translation of the sanskrit words. For further clarification consult a qualified Teacher. This is intended to give beginners a general understanding of some sanskrit words and their equivalent in Tibetan.





The Universe Mandala

47

CHAPTER FIVE



वेर.त.भड्डेंज.बी.बिर.थी

3 The Mandala Offering: developing and completing one's merit.

Field of Merit

सर्वःश्चीःवसायायरःदगायदेःविदायस्यामुवःददार्गेदःयामुःसर्केदैः

DUEN GYI NAM KHAR DAK PAI ZHING KHAM GYEN DANG KOED PA JAMTSHOI

In the space above, visualize a pure realm, in an ocean of clouds, adorned with ornaments and many beautiful architectural styles.

ह्वीत निकार में कार्यमा राम्यामेत में के के प्रति कार्य में प्

TRIN GYI ZEY PAR. RIRAB RINPOCHHE S'NA ZHI LAY DRUB PA DRU ZHI BANG RIM

From its center rises, the precious Mt. Meru, made of four precious objects, 1 square-shaped and 2 four-storied.

चल्नेचरि होता इस्क्रिंग्राय द्वारित्य सामित स्थापित स्

ZHI PAI TENG, S'NA TSHOG PADMA DAB MA ZHI PAI TEY WAR, DUD DANG

On top of it, visualize a lotus with four petals and in its center,

र्येषा'यर'रद्रेब'य'वसमाउद'बेय'ग्रीम'गर्वेब'वेद'रदेगम्य'य'दद'युय'यरे'यहर

LOKPAR DRENPA THAM CHED ZIL GYI R'NON ZHING JIGPA DANG DREL WAI DAR

a throne supported by eight lions³ symbolizing the suppression of all the demons and the degraders of Buddha's teachings.

बोङ्गे केत्र यं चक्कर ग्रीबायहेगायदे विदे होटार्। हेबायदे ह्रींत ग्रीबा

SENGYE CHHENPO GYED KYI TEK PAI THRI YI TENG DU. NYEY PAI KOEN GYI

On it, a lotus symbolizes the freedom from defilements by worldly stains.

यार्गेश्वयदे यहराय द्वाप्ता यारेगायदे सुदाय सेवायदे यहरा त्वापादा

MA GOE PAI DAR PADMA DANG. MARIK PAI MUEN PA SELWAI DAR DAWA DANG

On top of that, a moon disc, symbolizes dispelling the darkness of ignorance.

Silver, malachite, ruby and Gold.

² With immeasurable width and breadth.

³ Two Lions on each side.

थे.चेश्रामी.केर.च.भेशाचपुराचर्त्र.चर्त्र.चर्ड्यकातपुराचर्या क्रूबा

YESHEY KYI S'NANG WA GAY PAI DAR NYIMA TSEK PAI DEN LA, CHHOS

A sun disc represents the ever increasing primordial wisdom rays shining in all spheres, and on top of it ব্যাধ্য বিশ্ব বিশ্র বিশ্ব বিশ্র

THAM CHED KYI TSAWA CHIK TU DREY PAI DAR TSA WAI LAMA RIK DRU PA

to symbolize that all the roots of dharma are one, 4 is the lord of the six lineages, the Buddha Vajradhara in form, who in reality is the root lama.

र्हें हे तकर मी दें वी केंब कि र में त्या र यह र मु सर्ग में व वी

DORJEE CHHANG GYI NGO WO, CHHOS NYID MI JUR WAI DAR KU DOK NGOEN PO

As a symbol of unchanging Dharmakaya, his complexion is blue.

ब्रॅंट य केन न स्ब्रेट हे गकेश सु सेन यदे यह र हें हे न द दे वा

TONGPA NYID DANG NYINGJEY NYI SU MED PAI DAR DORJEE DANG DRILBU

As a symbol of the unity of emptiness and compassion, he holds a vajra and bell

वर्षेत्यः वयसः सुः वर्षेत्रः य। केंद्रः यः नेदः ग्रीः गद्रदसः यदेः यदः यदः यदः यदः यदः

R'NOL THAB SU ZINPA, TONG PA NYID KYI DANG DEY WAI SHAR WAI DAR

crossed at the heart. As a sign of bliss dawning from the emptiness,

र्दे:हे:ह्रथ:५५५ न्यद:र्थ:श्रु:अर्देण:५४४-र्थ:य। _ ५णद:घदे:क:१४

DORJEE NELJORMA WANGMO KUDOK R'MAR MOLA, GAWAI CHHA SHEY

he is embraced by Vajra Yogini of red complexion, and as a sign of full

लूटका ब्रि. क्र्यायपुर पर्दर र व्यादायदा स्थायर त्युर प्रकार यो का स्वीर । स्थायर

YONGSU ZOK PAI DAR GAWAI R'NAM PAR JUR WAY GAY SHING, R'NAM PAR

accomplishment of love / joy, she smiles at him.

र्हेग्।यःगुर्डेन्।यःन्दःचन्ने।यःश्चेंदःचदिःचह्रःःचीःश्वानःन्दःर्वेन्।यः

MI TOK PA CHOED PA DANG DEY WA CHONG WAI DAR DRIGUK DANG THOEDPA

As a symbol of cutting through cognition and reigning in bliss, she holds a curved knife and skull

वह्रवायान्द्राङ्ग्रीमाच। यार्मेवानुषुवायानुषार्वेदबाखाङ्ग्रीस्वायादेःचर्म

ZINPA DANG JORWA, PHA ROL TU CHHIN PA DRUK YONG SU ZOK PAI DAR

as they embrace one another. To signify the accomplishment of the six paramitas they are both adorned in

विगाकु दुगाग्रीशयकुर हेट। व्यव हरा या सुश्राय व्यवस्था शुर्हे ग्रायदे यहर

CHHAK JA DRUK GYI GYEN CHING, YONTEN MA LU PA YONGSU ZOK PAI DAR

six bone ornaments. As a symbol of fulfillment of all qualities of Knowledge, they are adorned

⁴ The dharma of phenomenal existence and appearance of samsara and Nirvana are one in its ultimate reality.

6 It's almost the same as Sambhogakaya's six ornaments, except this is made out of bone.

⁵ The six paramitas/Perfections: Perfection of Generosity, Perfection of Morality, Perfection of Patience, Perfection of Effort, Perfection of Concentration, and Perfection of Wisdom.

TSHEN DANG PAY JED RAB TU SEL WAR ZOK PA, ZAB PA DANG JA CHHEY WAI

completely with the 32 major and 80 minor birth marks of a superior one. To signify that they

कॅशनीः अर्देन् तदेव पते पद्राम्य मुदान् पुरम्य पवायान्य प्राप्त स्वायन

CHHOS KYI ZOED ZIN PAI DAR SUNG YANG YENLAK DRUKCHU DANG DENZHING

hold profound and vast teachings, they are both endowed with sixty melodious voices.

श्वाबाहि थे. या ह्र्याबाचीर हा श्रेर ता श्रिष्ठ तारा थे. जेबा का राट त्वेर तारा यह रा

THUK JI TAWA TOKSHING JI NYEDPA KHENPAI YESHEY NGA DANG DEN PAI DAR

To signify the realization of both the knowledge of conventional and ultimate phenomena with five wisdoms,

<u> इ.भ.भ्रेर.तपु.पूर्व.च्रूर.कॅ.भीवपावियाधियाधियां क्रूंचेश्वालश्वस्थातरः</u>

DRIMA MED PAI YOEDZER NGA KHA CHHAB TU THROWA, CHHOKLEY R'NAM PAR

they emit immaculate rays of five different colors throughout the space and remain in the all victorious state.

मैजायदार्भूर-राज्य-रियल्ग्यायराश्चर। देवायवरायभूर-रियम्बर्भास्थराश्चर

GYALWAI CHOED PA CHEN DU ZHUK PAR JUR, DEYI THAKOR DU DUE SOOM GYI

Surrounding them, is the assembly of the lamas of the three times.

श्चायदे स्वाया मित्र प्रमान स्वाय स्वय स्वाय स्व

LAMAI TSHOKI KORWA, DUEN DU LANGPO CHHES TEK PAI THRI PAD NYI+I DENLA

On the front petal, or in the eastern direction, on the throne, supported by an elephant, and on top of the lotus and sun disc is the victorious conqueror,

यर्ड्स व्यत्र तर्वा वर्षे र त्ये क्रिंस या वा वी न्या थे क्रिंच सी क्रिंस यो क्रिंस

CHOMDEN DEY KHORLO DOMPA LA YIDAM LHA TSHOK KYI KOR WA, LHOR

Chakrasambhava, with a retinue of the four tutelary deities of yoga. To the south /on the right,

हुबाचहेना यदे <u>ब</u>ियन ब्रुदेगान्द्र या कुयाच नृगुः बुदायाया नुबान्ध्रयः

TEY'S TEK PAI THRI PAD DAI DENLA GYALWA SHAKYA THUB PA LA DUE SOOM

on a throne supported by horses 10, and on top of a lotus and moon is Buddha Shakyamuni

बरबाक्चिबाइयबाग्रीबायक्क्षें राय। वृयातुः स्वायतेषायते वियाते हिःयन् ह्वते वान्यः व

SANGYE R'NAM KYI KORWA, NUB TU MA JA'S TEK PAI THRI PAD DAI DENLA

surrounded by all the Buddhas of the three times, and to the west, or in the back, is a throne supported by peacocks 11, and on top

possessing ten powers

The horses symbolizes the attainment of four legs of miracles; aspiration, effort, thought and analysis.

⁷ the bhumis and the other dharma

^{1.} Kriya / action yoga tantra, 2. carya/ performance tantra, 3. yoga tantra and 4. anuttara yoga /highest yoga tantra.

The peacocks represent the accomplishment of the ten powers to control ten harms: control of life span, control of mind, control of resources, control of activities, control of rebirth, control of aspirations, control of prayers, control of miracles, control of dharma and control of wisdom.

त्रियाकेव् र्यो त्यात्युदार्हेग् बाक्रेंबागुबाचर्झे राय। युदातुः वृदावदार्थेबा

YOOM CHHENMO LA LUNG TOK CHHOS KYI KOR WA, JANG DU SHANG SHANG GYI

of the lotus and moon is the Great Mother, Prajnaparamita with immense scriptural 12 and realization dharma. 13

चहेगायदे द्वि यन् त्रुदे ग्वन्द्व याश्वुद र द्वा ग्वि ग्वा वा वे ग्वा या के द्वी र

TEK PAI THRI PAD DAI DENLA CHEN RAY ZIK LA THEK PA CHHEY DRING

North, or on the left petal, on a throne supported by Shang shang 14 on top of the lotus, and moon disc is Avalokiteshvara

कुराग्रास्याग्री द्रो तर्तुव श्रीकाय क्रिया स्राध्य यक्ष्रीय द्रिक्त क्रिया स्राध्य स्र स्राध्य स्राध्य स्राध्य स्राध्य स्राध्य स्राध्य स्राध्य स्राध्

CHHUNG SOOM GYI GAYDUEN GYI KOR WA, THA KOR DU CHHOS CHONG SUNG MAI

surrounded by a retinue of innumerable triyana 15 sanghas. Visualize that all of this is surrounded by

ষুমার নের্থার নম নীমা

THOK ZHUG PAR JUR.

the host of dharma protectors 16 in all directions.

And then offer:

दे वदायव या या या वदा यहा

The Seven Limb prayer:

५८:इं.सेबेक्.कक्कांटायु।

Prostration:

है क्षेत्र सुर्वा सुँगका यहुते तहिया हेव वा

JI NYED SU DAK CHHOK CHUYI JIKTEN NA.

To those, in the worlds of the ten directions, however many there are,

रुषामञ्जूरामनेग्रायात्रीः वी से हो गुरा

DUE SOOM SHEKPA MIYI SINGYE KUEN

all the lions among humans, the Tathagatas who appear during the three times,

चन्यायोबायायुषाने 'न्याख्यकाउन'या

DAK GYI MA LUE DEY DAK THAM CHED LA

to all of them without exception,

¹² The basket of teachings (Tripitaka): 1. Vinaya Pitaka: the basket of teaching focused mainly on moral discipline, with emphasis on training of ethnics, 2. Suttra Pitaka: The basket of teaching focused mainly on discourses between Buddha and his followers, with emphasis on the training of concentration, and 3. Abhidharma Pitaka: the basket of teaching on knowledge, with emphasis on the training of wisdom.

¹³ See Four tantras.

¹⁴ mythical bird with human head and wings.

¹⁵ Mahayana, Pratekaya buddha and Sravakayana

¹⁶ daka, dakinis with all their retinue.

सुबान्दरःदमाधीन्दर्दरःचबाधुमान्चीदि। ।

LUE DANG NGAG YID DANG WAY CHHAG GYI WO

I pay homage with purity of body, speech and mind.

ZANGPO CHOED PAI MONLAM TOB DAK GYI

Through the power of this aspiration prayer for excellent conduct,

GYALWA THAM CHED YID KYI NGON SOOM DU

in the awareness of the all-Victorious mind,

ZHING GYI DUL NYED LUE RAB TUD PA YI

bowing deeply as many manifested bodies as there are atoms in the Universe,

GYAL WA KUEN LA RAB TU CHHAK TSHEL LO

I reverently prostrate to all the victorious ones.

DUL CHIK TENG NA DUL NYED SANGYE R'NAM

Imagining that in a single atom there are Buddhas as numerous as atoms,

SANGYE SEY KYI E NA ZHUK PA DAK

each residing amidst the bodhisattvas.

DEY TAR CHHOS KYI ING NAM MA LUE PA

accordingly, all the infinity of dharmadhattu,

THAM CHED GYALWA DAK GYI GANG WAR MEY

is completely filled with Victorious ones.

DEY DAK N'GAK PA ME ZED JAMTSHO R'NAM

To those, with an ocean of inexhaustible praise.

YANG KYI YEN LAK JAMTSHOI DRA KUEN GYI

with an ocean of varied melodies and sound,

मुयामागुराष्ट्रीयॅराहरासमामाईराडेमा

GYALWA KUEN GYI YONTEN RAB JOED CHING

expressing the qualities of all the Victorious ones,

यदे यम ग्रमेशकाया वस्रका उदायद्या ग्रीका यक्षेत्र

DEY WAR SHEK PA THAM CHED DAK GYI TOED.

I offer praise to all the Sugatas.

विश्वस्यासर्केन्यायस्यायात्री।

OFFERING (Mandala with twenty three points)

OM VAJRA BHUMI AH HUNG, WANGCHHEN SER GYI SA ZHI, OM VAJRA BHUMI AH HUNG¹⁷, the mighty golden foundation,

OM VAJRA REY KHEY A HUNG, CHHI CHAGRI KHOR YUK GYI KOR WAI

OM VAJRA REY KHEY A HUNG18, With an outer iron fence around the perimeter,

E SU RIYI GYALPO RIRAB, SHAR LUE PHAKPO,

has in the centre Mt. Meru, 19 to the East, Purva-Videha, 20

क्रें'यह्यास्त्रीया त्यायायम्ब्रीत व्याक्षारीष्ट्रवा

LHO ZAMBU LING, NOOB BALANG CHOED, JANG DRA MI NYEN

to the south, continent of Jambudvipa, to the West, Apara Godaniya (continent of animalistic behavior) and to the North Uttarakuru (Continent of Unpleasant Sound).

चर-र्-लिब-रट-लिब-एववन

SHAR DUE LUE DANG LUE PHAK,

In the east, the two sub continents²¹ are Deha and Videha

र्बे्र-र-प्यच-८८-र-प्यच-वाब्दा

LHOR NGA YAB DANG NGA YAB ZHEN

In the south, are Chamara and Apara Chamara.

¹⁷ OM: the seed syllable of Vajra body, VAJRA: indestructible, BHUMI: base / foundation/ path, A: the seed syllable of Vajra speech, and HUNG: the seed syllable of vajra mind. During this recitation, visualize a power or a vast golden foundational space. OM VAJRA, REKHEY: an art or drawing, A HUNG. While reciting this, hold a flower between thumb and ring finger, circle it around the mandala and place it in the middle. Visualize an iron fence around the perimeter.

¹⁹ Visualize Mt. Meru made of four precious ornaments, four storied, with seven seas and seven golden mountains.

²⁰ Continent of Great Bodily Mass.

²³ Follow the chart with number for further clarification.

त्यःहःगर्षेःख्वःदयःययःसर्केगःदर्गे।

NOOB TU YO DEN DANG LAM CHHOK DRO,

In the west, are the sub continent of Satha and Uttara Mantrina.

Bरर्भेश्चर्यात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेया

JANG DUE DRA MI NYEN DANG DRA MI NYEN GYI DA.

In the north, are the subcontinent of Kurava and Kaurava.

KHORLO RINPOCHHE, NORBU RINPOCHHE, TSUENMO RINPOCHHE,

The precious Wheel, The precious Jewel, The precious Queen,

LYONPO RINPOCHHE, LANGPO RINPOCHHE, TA CHHOK RINPOCHHE

The precious Minister, The precious Elephant, The precious Horse

MAKPOEN RINPOCHHE, TER CHHEN POI BUMPA, NYI MA DAWA

The precious General and the great treasure Vase, the sun and the moon,

E SU LHA DANG MIYI PELJOR PHUNSOOM TSHOKPA MA TSHANG WA MED PA

at the centre, with all the most perfect riches of gods and humans, with nothing missing,

TSHANG ZHING YIDDU WONGWA DANG CHEYPA DE NYID JEY TSUEN TSAWA DANG

but complete and pleasant in all its parts, 22 all of the aforementioned gifts of the mandala I offer to

GYUD PAR CHEY PAI PALDEN LAMA DAMPA R'NAM DANG.

my glorious and sublime root Lama and all the lineage Lamas, and to

KONCHHOK RINPOCHHE R'NAM PA SOOM, YIDAM KILKHOR GYI LHA TSHOK

the triple Gems and the mandala of tutelary deities

PAWO KHADRO DAMPA CHHOS CHONG WAI SUNGMA KHOR DANG CHEY PA R'NAM LA BUL WAR GYI.

and to the host of Dakas and dakinis, and to the host of Dharma Protectors.

4

if possible visualize, rays emanating forth from the four continents, filling the whole of space, and on the tip of each ray, thousands of universes (like the one we have just created), from every single universe, again radiating rays with other millions of universes like the Boddhisattva Samantabhadra's offering.

श्रुणश्राहेश्रादर्गे प्रदे देव दु प्रवेशश्रुण र्रेया

THUK JEY DRO WAI DON DU ZHEY SU SOL

Through compassion, for the benefit of all beings, please accept this,

বৰিষাৰ্ষান্তীৰ শ্ৰীষাবস্ত্ৰবাস্ত্ৰ গ্ৰাৰ্থী ।

ZHEY NAY JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

And by accepting it, please grant your blessings. 23

GURU E DAM MANDALA KAM NIRYA TAYA MI

Guru, please accept this mandala offering.

ब्रुंच वयायायत् र तुरसद्यस्य संगम्परः। श्रुंगास्य स्वरस्य स्वास स्वास स्वर र तुरा वर र तुरा

Note: Recite the (23 point) above offering three times and then for repetitions, recite the following seven point mandala, until you have the desired count.

1000 for every session + 4 session a day = 4000 mandala offering in one day.

If you have the leisure to do more, then recite the Nam Khai Ing Nam Mandala text, one that we have used during refuge practice and also Kusoom Yong Zok Mandala and also 37 point mandala.

The seven point mandala:

शःगविःर्श्वेशःग्रीशःश्चुणश्चःसिरःयोःर्हेणःचग्ययश्

SA ZHI PEY KYI JOOG ZHING MEY TOK TRAM

This base perfumed with scented water, sprinkled with flowers,

RI RAB LING ZHI NYI DA+Y GYEN PA DI

Adorned with Mt. Meru, the four continents, the sun and moon,

SANGYE ZHING DU MIK TEY BUL WAR GYI

I visualize as a Buddha realm and offer it to you.

DRO KUEN R'NAM DAK ZHING LA CHOED PAR SHO.

May all sentient beings enjoy this pure realm.

Note: After having the desired count, then recite মন্ত্রমান্ত্রম

NYEY JED MEN DREL ZANGPO DI PHUEL WAY

With this delightful excellent mandala offering

²³ accomplishing the two merits (accumulation of merit and insight) and attaining the two superior bodies of the Budhha (the rupakaya/ form body and dharmakaya / truth body).

चिरःस्यायायायरास्य स्थान JANG CHHUB LAM LA BAR CHHED ME JOONG ZHING may there be no obstructions on my way to achieve enlightenment. श्राम्यायदः द्वादश्यः यः ह्वाश DUE SOOM GYAL WAI GONG PA ZOK PA DANG May the wishes of three Buddhas be completed. ষ্ট্র্য-ঘম-মা-বেদ্রব্য-রি-ঘম-মা-গ্রহ্ম-রিম SID PAR ME THRUL ZHI WAR ME NYEY ZHING By not being confused by samsara, nor abiding in nirvana यानव:नद:यवय:चवे:वर्ग:ऋयशःश्रेव:चर:वेंग NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI DRO R'NAM DROL WAR SHOK may all the sentient beings as endless as the expanse of sky be freed. **58.5.032.0.28.5.2.2.2.2.** METOK DAMPA THRENG WA DAMPA DANG The loveliest flowers, the finest garlands, SIL S'NYEN R'NAM DANG JOOKPA DUKCHHOK DANG cymbals, balm and precious parasols, MAR MAY CHHOK DANG DUK PEY DAMPA YI supreme butter lamps, and the finest incense, GYALWA DEY DAK LA NI CHHOED PAR GYI I offer to all the victorious ones. NAZA DAMPA R'NAM DANG DRI CHHOK DANG With all the finest cloth, and the best fragrances, बे'यदे'स्र या रे'र प्यायक्यापाद्र

CHHEY MAI PHURMA RI RAB NYAM PA DANG

finely milled flour of different varieties piled as high and huge as Mt. Meru,

यर्गेद्रायसान्तरायस्यम्बायदेशस्र्केषाःगुद्राग्रीका ।

KOED PAY KHED PAR PHAK PAI CHHOK KUEN GYI

all magnificently arranged and displayed

क्रुयायादे द्वायादे सक्रेंद्रायरायश्ची

GYAL WA DEY DAK LA NI CHHOED PAR GYI

I offer to all the victorious ones.

CHHOED PA GANG R'NAM R'LA MED JA CHHEY WA

All offerings, unsurpassable and vast,

DEY DAK GYALWA THAM CHED LA YANG MEY

all these, I devote to the victorious ones.

चबर चें क्वेंद्र त्याद्द चरे क्वेंद्र यह वा मी या

ZANGPO CHOEDLA DED PAI TOB DAK GYI

With the power of faith in good conduct

मुलायागुरावाधुगावस्वासर्सेदायरायग्री।

GYALWA KUEN LA CHHAK TSHEL CHHOED PAR GYI

I prostrate and make this offering to all the victorious ones.

विश्वभाराकृषायायम्बद्धायात्री विश्वायमक्ष्यायात्रम् । स्वाप्त्रम् । स्वाप्त्रम् । स्वाप्त्रम् । स्वाप्त्रम् ।

REPENTING / CONFESSION OF WRONG DEEDS.

One can also recite the prayer of "The three heaps suttra", "Confession of Root downfall", and general confession prayer Lama Dorji Zinpa (Guru Vajradhara) prayers too. See Page 118.

3'3 And then recite,

वर्देर्-ळग्राने स्ट्रमिने सुग-द्यर ग्रीश्वी

DOED CHHAG ZHEY DANG TI MUK WANG GYI NEE

Under the influence of desire, aggression and ignorance,

अश्नाद्राद्याद्रादे प्रविद्याचे द्यो श्राया

LUE DANG NGAG DANG DEY ZHIN YID KYI CHANG

by body, speech and likewise with mind too,

क्षेन् यायन्न में अयम्बर्धि अयः देश्यक्रे अयम्

DIK PA DAK GYI GYI PA CHI CHHI PA

whatever negative actions I have committed,

दे'द्रम'वस्रक्ष'उद्'यद्रम'मैक'कें'केंर'यस्मका

DEY DAK THAM CHED DAK GYI SO SOR SHAK

I confess each and every one of them.

चत्रेयाहेशासुधीयम्बर्धी APPRECIATION

हुँवाबाचर्रुद्रःमुत्याचात्रावादाःस्यास्यास्या

CHHOK CHUYI GYALWA KUEN DANG SANGYE SAY

The Victorious One and the bodhisattvas of ten directions,

ररःकुषःद्वयश्रदःश्चॅ्वः५८ःश्चेतः५८ः।

RANG GYAL R'NAM DANG LOP DANG MI LOP DANG

and the pratyeka-buddhas, and those on the path of training and those beyond it,

दर्वे च गुत्र ग्री पर्वे द त्रम्य ग्राम व प्याप द

DRO WA KUEN GYI SOD NAM GANG LA YANG

and all the merit of all sentient beings,

ने न्या गुन ही हे बाबु चन्या थे स्टबा

DEY DAK KUEN GYI JEYSU DAK YID RANG

In all those merits, I rejoice.

र्यः या क्रेंबा ग्री व्यवस्य वर्षे स्यवस्य स्रुवाय दे।

REQUESTING TO TURN THE WHEEL OF DHARMA

गटार्स्यश्चिंगशायद्वतिः यहिना हेवार्श्चेवायः दन

GANG R'NAM CHHOK CHUYI JIGTEN DROEN MA DAK

All the Illuminators of the universe of the ten directions,

विरःस्त्रुवः रेयः धरः अरशः सुश्राः स्वाशः वहेश।

JANG CHHUB RIM PAR SANGYE MA CHHAK NYE

who have successively attained enlightenment free from attachment,

अर्वे[द:यें:दे:द्वा:यद्वा:वीश:वअश:उद:या ।

GOENPO DEY DAK DAK GYI THAM CHED LA

to all those protectors, I for all,

वर्षेर वे मुन्त सेर य पर्सेर पर प्रस्था

KHORLO R'LA NA MED PA KOR WAR KUEL

request to turn the unsurpassable wheel of Dharma.

त्र्वायाश्चाद्वरायश्चाशीयद्वरायमान्त्रीयायात्री

PRAYING TO NOT ATTAIN THE PARI-NIRVANA

शुःदत्रः वद्यः ऋँतः यदः चलेदः देः दयाः य।

NYA YEN DA TOEN GANG ZHED DEY DAK LA

To those, who intend to demonstrate the Pari-nirvana,

वर्षे चात्रुदायायदाविदायदे यदे ध्रिम् ।

DRO WA KUEN LA PHEN ZHING DEY WAI CHHIR

for the sake of the happiness of, and the benefit of all sentient beings,

पञ्जयायाविदावी ह्या श्रेदायत्वव वायरायदा।

KAL PA ZHING GYI DUL NYED ZHUK PAR YANG

that they remain for eons, as numerous as the atoms in the realms,

यद्याः यो बार्ययः स्राप्त्रे स्याः बुराय क्षेत्राय सः यद्यी ।

DAK GYI THEL MO RAB JAR SOL WAR GYI.

I supplicate with my hands folded together.

चर्षे त्राच्या चर्षे चर्षे चर्षे

DEDICATION OF MERIT

धुगायळ्याचान्दासळॅन्डिराचन्ग्रम्यान्दा।

CHHAK TSHEL WA DANG CHOED CHING SHAKPA DANG

Through prostration, offering and confession,

इंबाबुः धेः स्टबः यञ्जुता वेदः ग्रबंताया थे।

JEY SU YI RANG KUL ZHING SOL WA YI

rejoicing, requesting and supplicating,

५वी'च'द्धर'ब५'च५वा'वीक'ठे'चळवाळाचा

GAY WA CHUNG ZED DAK GYI CHI SAK PA

whatever small merit I have accumulated,

রমশতন্ নের্লা দীশান্ত্র ক্রেনা খ্রী মান স্থূরি।

THAM CHED DAK GYI JANG CHHUB CHHIR NGO WO

all of it, I dedicate for the attainment of enlightenment.

देवसम्बद्धायायदेवसावै।

And then recite the:

Supplication to the Lama:

यान्यायानवः ५८: यान्यायवे स्रोयसः उतः वयसः उत्।

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED

I along with all sentient beings, who have been our mother, as endless as the expanse of the sky

यु:या:बद्बाक्वादेव:र्य:क्रे:वा:ब्रुव्बास्य:स्यके

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha,

क्रूबाई बटबामुबादेव यें के ता श्रुपबा शुसकी

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

<u> इत्राच्या स्वाचात्राच्या स्वाचात्रम् ।</u>

DRIN CHEN TSA WAI LAMA DAMPA DANG

The most benevolent excellent root Lama and

न्द्रश्चायाक्षेत्रायदः व्याप्यायः व्याप्यायः

NGOE DRUB TER WAI YIDAM LHA YI TSHOG

the assembly of Yidams, the bestowers of siddhis,

श्रुपश्चावश्चाद्यायाद्रग्वाद्यास्यात्र्याया

CHAB NEY DAMPA KONCHHOG SOOM PO LA

the Three Jewels, the supreme refuge, to

गुरुप्यसम्बन्धायः दर्भाग्यसम्बन्धाः स्रक्षे

GUE PEY CHHAK TSHEL DED PAY CHAB SU CHHI

you all I prostrate with respect, and take refuge in you with faith.

ञ्च-याःबदबाक्कुबादेवायांकेत्याञ्चयवाशुःयके।

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in you, Lama, the precious Buddha,

क्र्या हे बदबा मुबादेव चें के ता ब्रुवबा बु अकी

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

र्दे:हे:वकदःश्रेणश्राद्याराचकुत्तुःसाद्या

DORJEE CHHANG SOK KAR GYUD LAMA DANG

The mind of all the Kargyud Lamas, including Vajradhara,

न्नु-साम्रेन्-स्वाबार्दन्-वाबवासक्रसक्रि-न्

LAMA KHEY THUK YOED SEL NYAM NYID DU

and the Lama's mind in clear light, (Yoedsel) is equal to

ER MED CHHOS KUYI NGANG DU RO CHIK PAI

and inseparable from the one taste of the dharmakaya state.

KARGYUD KUEN DU LAMA RINPOCHHE

Precious Lama, you are the embodiment of all Kargyud lamas.

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in Lama, the precious Buddha,

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

बे वि. त्या त्या त्या प्राप्त के विष्य त्या के विष्य विषय

ZHI THRO YAB YUM KILKHOR KHOR LOI TSHOG

The mandala of peaceful and wrathful, the host of male and female deities,

MOE PA ZHIN DU THA DED DER S'NANG NAY

manifesting in different appearances, according to one's devotion.

CHHOK DANG THUEN MONG NGOE DRUB TER ZED PAI

The bestower of ultimate and ordinary accomplishment,

YIDAM KUEN DU LAMA RINPOCHHE

The Precious Lama, the embodiment of all Yidams.

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha,

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

र्बेन्यायद्भरे सम्बन्धानुयानु नी में में नि

CHHOK CHUYI SANGYE KUEN GYI NGO WO NYID

The embodiment of all the Buddha's of the ten directions,

ৰঘ-উদ-মধন-অৰা-ক্ৰিৰ-মুমৰ-শূৰ-গ্ৰী-মাৰ্ইব।

ZAB CHING THA YEY CHHOS R'NAM KUEN GYI ZOED

the repository of all profound and infinite dharmic teachings,

मुला ब्रबारयवाबायते स्वाबाइयबायत् बायते नित्

GYALSE PHAG PAI TSHOK R'NAM DUE PAI CHID

The essence of all superior assemblies of Buddhas and Bodhissattvas.

५र्गेव अर्केण गश्च्या ५५ सान्ना या देव चें के।

KON CHHOG SOOM DU LAMA RINPOCHHE

Precious Lama, the union of three Jewels:

न्नायाबदबाकुबारेवार्याकेयाबुपबाबुपबे

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha,

क्रूबाई बटबामुबा देव ये के ता श्रुपबा श्रुपके।

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

न्यवाक्ष्वान्चायान्वायान्यान्यान्यान्या

PALDEN LAMA DREN PA TSAM GYI CHANG

By merely remembering the glorious Lama

मुेव-१८-चर-कर-भ्रामध्य-धुँग्राम्यस्यमःग्राव।

KEN DANG BAR CHHED MI THUEN CHHOK R'NAM KUEN

All accidental misfortunes, obstructions and enmity,

वुव-र्यप्रश्रह्मेयसःग्रीसःशःस्ट्रसःस्टःसरःदेव

JINLAB TOB KYI MA PANG RANG SAR DAK

by the power of blessings, may all be naturally pacified.

कॅशर्श्वेदःकुयःचें न्नुःसःदेवःचें के।

CHHOS CHONG GYALPO LAMA RINPOCHHE

Precious Lama, the king of Dharma protectors,

त्तु^ॱअॱबदबःकुबःदेवॱचॅंॱकेॱयःश्चुचबःशुःअकी

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha,

क्र्या हे स्वर्या मुबारेव र्ये के त्या श्रुयवा सुरम्रही

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

वर्रे दर धु य तुषा द्वया वयवा उर् द्वा

DI DANG CHHI MA DUE R'NAM THAM CHED DU

At present, in future and at all times,

श्चित्रश्चर्मेत् रे श्वाम्बद्धाः या सक्रिशः यश्च

CHAB GOEN REY SA ZHEN NA MA CHHI PAY

there is no other better refuge and protection than you.

यः अदः श्रंबासुबास्ति वास्वार्क्षनाः यायी।

LAMAI MOE GUE CHIK PU CHHOK PA YI

Fully satisfied with the Lama's devotion and respect,

ग्डिग्रार्केग्राक्तुव्यार्थेःत्रुःस्यन्देवःर्थेःके। ।

CHIK CHHOK GYALPO LAMA RINPOCHHE

precious Lama, the king of absolute satisfaction:

ন্ন'ম'ৰ্মন্থান্দ্ৰীৰান্থৰ, বুব, বু, জু, কা.প্লী বৰা প্লী, পাঞ্ছী।

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha

क्रूबाई.बटबाम्बार्चश्चर्य.त्रु.ज.सैंचबासी.प्रकृ

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

देव उव इ पदे मु स रेव रें के।

DRIN CHEN TSA WAI LAMA RINPOCHHEY

The most benevolent precious root teacher

यन्ग कॅग्रक्ष क्षेत्र (यमः यर्जे देः बेदः द्युः व

DAK SOK NYING KHAR PEDMOI ZEW DRU LA

on the lotus petal of my and others' hearts

दच्याया सेन् यम ह्या यम यत्या वा वा वा वा

DREL WA MED PAR TAK PAR ZHUK NAY CHANG

by residing there forever, without separation,

भुःगश्चरःश्चगशःग्रेशःचेतःग्रेशःचन्न्यःहःगर्सेत। ।

KU SUNG THUK KYI JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

may you bless me with your body, speech and mind.

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

क्रं र पञ्चर से र प्यते श्रुण हा हे केत्र में प्येहा

TSHED ZUNG MED PAI THUK JEY CHHENPO YI

With your infinite compassion,

रचलायासेन्यम्हणायमाहेश्राचनुमान्

DREL WA MED PAR TAK PAR JEY ZUNG NAY

without separation and with unending care,

KHEY KYI KADRIN CHHEN PO'S LEG CHANG TEY

reigning with your great benevolence,

CHHAK JA CHHEN POI NGOE DRUB TSAL DU SOL

may you bestow the accomplishment of the Great Mahamudra upon me.

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

यन्ग'न्दःर्श्चेय'य'यक्कुन'यर'यठबाय'**धे**बा

DAK DANG S'LOB MA GYUD PAR CHEY PA YI

I with all the followers of the lineage,

वर्षेयाचायदेवसायदे सुप्तकुर वससाउर ग्रीस

SOL WA DEB PAI BU GYUD THAM CHED KYI

and with all the lineage sons and daughters who supplicate to you,

न्नायाष्ट्रेराग्री इसाधरावर्षे दबाया दरा ।

LAMA KHED KYI R'NAM THAR CHHONG PA DANG

continue to hold the lineage of the Lama's life activities.

DON NYI DRUB PAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that the two goals will be accomplished.

यः मान्यास्य स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः स्वाद्धाः

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

क्रें स्यबागुवाहुन्ययाय्व मुःयान्या ।

TSHEY RAB KUEN TU PALDEN LAMA DANG

In all my lifetimes, from my glorious Lama,

श्रद्भात्र्यायम् ।

KED CHIG TSAM YANG DREL WA MED PA RU

may I be not separated even for a single moment.

GUE PAI GO NAY ZHAB NYI CHI WOR LEN

I place your feet on the crown of my head with respect

CHI SUNG DRUB PAY THUK GONG ZOK JAY NAY

and by fulfilling your instructions, may I complete your wishes.

शन्दरया ग्री व्यव हुन स्याई वाशही

SA DANG LAM GYI YONTEN RAB ZOK TEY

By completely perfecting the qualities of paths²⁴ and stages/grounds²⁵

²⁴ The Five paths: 1. Path of accumulation 2. Path of preparation 3. Path of seeing 4. Path of meditation 5. Path of no-more learning.

The ten stages are: 1. the extremely joyous 2, the stainless 3, the luminous 4, the radiant 5, the difficult to over-come 6, the approaching 7, the Gone Afar 8, the immovable 9, the good intelligence 10, the cloud of dharma.

र्दे:हे:एकरःमी:म्.एबरःश्चरःव्याःस्व

DORJEE CHHANG GYI GO PHANG NYUR THOB SHOK

may I quickly attain the abode of Vajradhara.

यः यः बर्धः मुक्षः देवः दः के तः श्रुपक्षः स्युः यक्षे।

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha

क्रूबाई बटबामुबारेदार्च के या श्रुपबा खु अही

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

र्ययाक्ष्यान्नास्य द्वास्य स्थान

PALDEN LAMAI R'NAM PAR THAR PALA

For all the life activities of the glorious Lama,

ब्रुन् डेग् ड्यायन वेंग् यु ये ब्रे बेन्। ।

KED CHIK TSAM YANG LOK TA MI KAY ZHING

without raising any wrong view, even for a single moment,

र्रे अह्र त्येग्बायम् अर्वेद प्रदेश स्मृत्य गुर्वा

CHI ZED LEG PAR THONG WAI MOE GUE KYI

but viewing all activities perfectly with devotion and respect,

मुःसदेः वुद्यस्य श्रीदः तायह् वा यरः र्वेव

LAMAI JIN LAB NYING LA JUK PAR SHOK

may the blessing of the Lama touch my heart,

यु:यास्यामुखरीव:र्येके:यासुप्रवासु:याकी

LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha

क्रूबाई बटबामुबादेव यें के ता श्रुपबा बा सके

CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI

who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

यः अभ्राम्यस्य च च द्रायः व स्वार्यः यः वद्रेयस्य

LAMA KU KHAM ZANG WAR SOLWA DEB

I pray for the good health of the Lama,

अर्केग 'तृ श्रु के देर चर गर्केय च तरे चला

CHHOK TU KU TSHEY RING WAR SOL WA DEB

and pray especially for his long life,

वस्त्रेत्रायश्चर्रात्रेरामुश्चायराम्ब्रियायावरेयश्च THRINLEY DAR ZHING GAY PAR SOL WA DEB I pray that his activities increase and flourish. न्नु'स'न्द्रत्य्याय'सेन्'यर'नेत्र'श्रेक्'क्रे LAMA DANG DREL WA MED PAR JIN GYI R'LOB Grant me blessings so that I am not separated from my Lama. नु स सरका मुकारे व र्ये के ता श्रीयका खु सके। LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI I take refuge in the Lama, the precious Buddha क्रुंबा है। बादबा सबा देव चिं के त्या ब्राचबा ब्रायके CHHOE JEY SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHI who is also the Supreme Lord of Dharma.

र्बे.य.म.जेब.पीय.विताम.ब्र्याब.पीट.वे.खेट.। टे.यबा

Also recite Ma lue kuen chhab ma (All pervading without exception) prayer by Supreme Dharma Lord Tsangpa Jarey Yeshey Dorji (1161-1211).

अवअयवियर्भे राष्ट्रियेषश्चरमञ्जासम्पर्धाः विष्युत्तेष्ठे विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः

And Recite the refuge prayer, especially the fourth one as many times as you can.

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS KYI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO.

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Dharmakaya Buddha,

੶੶ਸ਼ਗ਼ਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੶**ਖ਼ਸ਼**ਖ਼੶ਫ਼ਫ਼੶ਫ਼ਸ਼ਖ਼੶ਫ਼੮ੑ੶ਜ਼ੵ੶ਸ਼੶ଊ୕도ਖ਼੶ਖ਼ୄୖୢଽୄୢୖଽ୕୕ਗ਼ਖ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ୖ੶ৠ੶ਸ਼੶ৠਜ਼ਖ਼੶ਖ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼&ਫ਼ਫ਼

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHHED ZOK PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Sambhogakaya Buddha.

यावयायावरान्दायवयायरे बेयबाउदावयबाउन् त्रायाञ्चणबाहे ह्रायायरे ब्रायाञ्चर ब्रायकरें

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA THUKJEY TRUL PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the compassionate Nirmanakaya Buddha

यावयायावराद्रायावयायरे बेयबाउव वयबाउदान्न्या बरबाक्तुबारेव या के या श्रुप्य श्रुप्य श्रुप्य होये।

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the nature truth-body of precious Buddha.

अवर क्रेंग्रस बेट ग्रायस प्रभू र ग्रीस प्रसूस हे स प्रदेश द्वारा प्रसूध। दे रहा या प्रभू अवस ग्रीस अदि अदि अदि में प्रहार प्रायम में

Finally, dissolve the visualization, from your right side and merge it into your root teacher, and then into your self. By dissolving the Lama into oneself, the Lama's body, speech and mind become indistinguishable from yours. Rest in that moment.

Note: If you want to end the practice here, then please refer to page (136) for the conclusion prayer.

If not, Then go onto the next practice.



Consult your teacher about the Chogyal Phakpa's 37 point mandala.

7 Point Mandala.

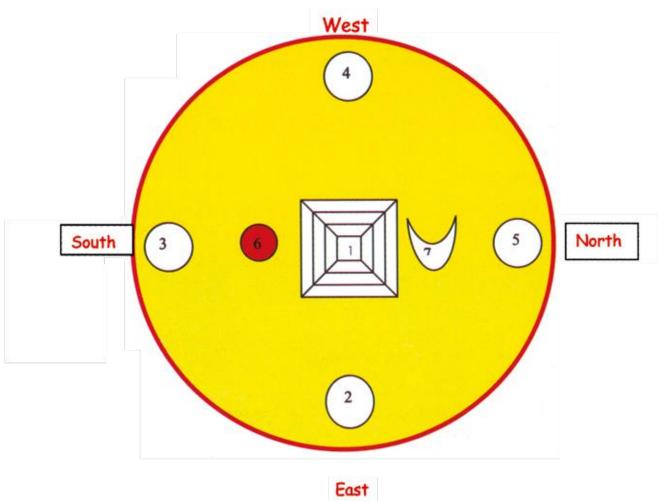
Take some grain in your left hand and hold the mandala base. Take some saffron water with your right ring finger place it on the mandala and wipe clockwise three times with the heel of your hand²⁶, wetting the mandala²⁷. Place flowers on the mandala if possible.

- 1. Place a mound of rice in the center: representing Mount Meru, the king of mountains,
- 2. Place a mound of rice in the east, the continent Lue Phakpo
- 3. Continue placing mounds in the south Dzambuling
- 4. in the west Balangchoed
- 5. in the north Draminyen.
- 6. on the sun
- 7. and on the moon.

²⁶ signifying that the nature of the mind is free of defilements.

²⁷ signifies that the compassion is united with the bodhicitta.

The Seven Point Mandala.



- 1. Mt. Meru
- 2. East, Purva-Videha
- 3. South, continent of Jambudvipa
- 4. West, Apara Godaniya
- 5. North Uttarakuru
- 6. The Sun
- 7. The Moon.

The diagram shows the base as gold in color which is applicable as well to all other mandalas.

The 23 Point Mandala Reference.

- Take some grain in your left hand and hold the mandala base. Take some saffron water with your
 right ring finger, place it on the mandala and wipe clockwise three times with the heel of your hand,
 wetting the madala.
- *** Refer to diagrams on following pages for placement of rice/grain.

Recite :OM VAJRA BHUMI AH HUM, [mighty golden ground].

· Take grain and spread some grain over the base to symbolize the golden ground.

Recite:OM VAJRA REY KHEY AH HUM, [the iron fence around the edge],

- Take more grain and sprinkle it around the edge of the mandala. This symbolizes blessing the iron fence that encircles the universe.
- RIYI GYALPO RI RAB: Place a mound of rice in the center: representing Mount Meru, the king of
 mountains.
- SHAR LUE PHAGPO: Place a mound of rice in the east, the continent Lue phakpo
 - East is toward you if the aim is to receive blessing power from the merit field. East is away from you
 if your aim is accumulating merit.

Continue placing same sized rice mound:

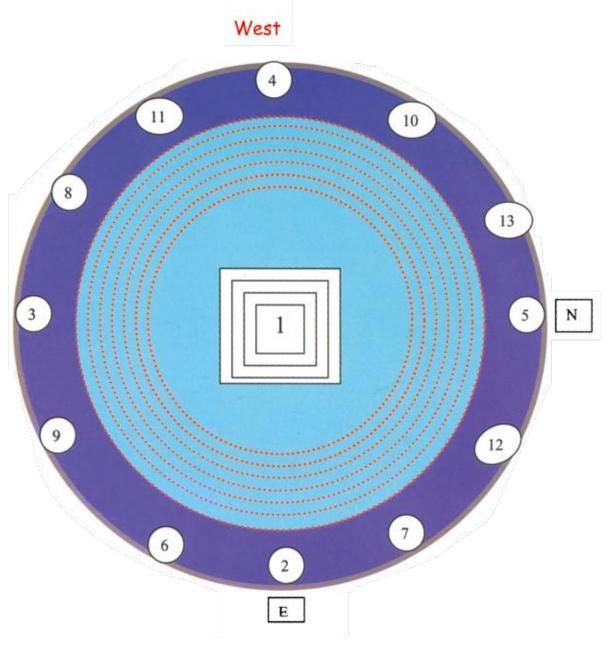
- LHO ZAMBULING: in the south Dzambuling
- NOOB BALANG CHOED: in the west Balangchoed
- 5 JANG DRA MI NYEN: in the north Draminyen.

In the east are the sub-continents 6 LUE and 7 LUE PHAK in the south 8 NGAYAB and 9 NGAYAB ZHEN in the west 10 YODEN and 11 LAMCHHOK DRO in the north 12 DRAMI NYEN and 13 DRAMI NYEN GI DA

- 14 KHORLO RINPOCHHE, the precious wheel
- 15 NORBU RINPOCHHE, the precious jewel
- 16 TSUENMO RINPOCHHE, the precious queen
- 17 LYONPO RINPOCHHE, the precious minister
- 18 LANGPO RINPOCHHE, the precious elephant
- 19 TA CHHOG RINPOCHHE, the precious horse
- 20 MAG POEN RINPOCHHE, the precious general
- 21 TER CHHEN POI BOOMPA, the great treasure vase
- 22 NYIMA, the sun
- 23 DAWA, the moon

In the center are the most perfect riches of gods and humans, with nothing missing, pure and delightful, I offer this to to my glorious and sublime root Lama, all the lineage Lamas, to the triple jewels, the mandala of tutelary deities, to the host of Dakas and dakinis, and to the host of Dharma Protectors.

The Twenty three point Mandala: with four continents, eight subcontinents and Mt Meru.



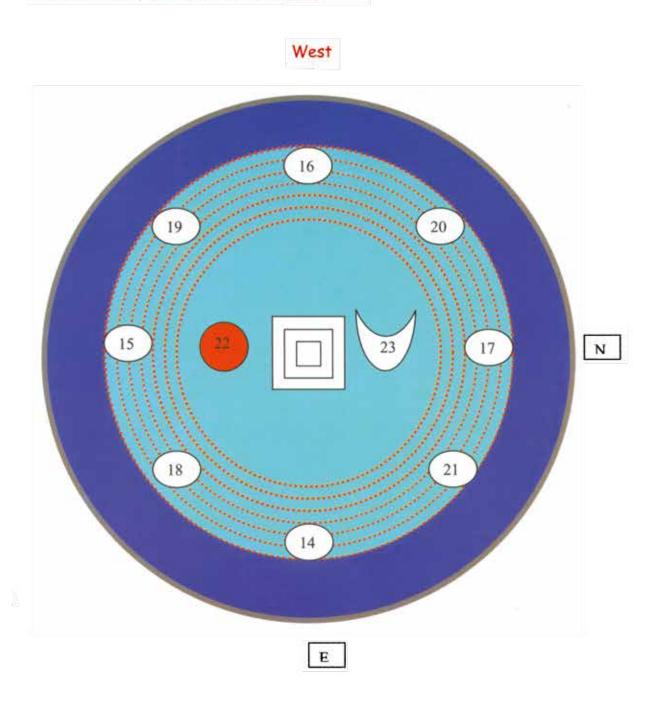
- 1. Mt. Meru
- 3. South, continent of Jambudvipa
- 5. North Uttarakuru
- 7. Videha
- 9. Apara Chamara
- 11. Uttara Mantrina
- 13. Kaurava

- 2. East, Purva-Videha
- 4. West, Apara Godaniya
- 6. Deha and
- 8. Chamara and
- 10. Satha and
- 12. Kurava and

The diagram also shows the seven golden mountains with the seven seas between the four continents and Mt. Meru.

The blue color refers to salty water which is surrounding the four continents, while the light color refers to fresh water with eight qualities.

The seven precious Chakravardins, (14-20, refer to illustration on next page) the treasure vase, the sun and the moon.





19. The Precious Horse



20. The Precious General

18. The Precious Elephant



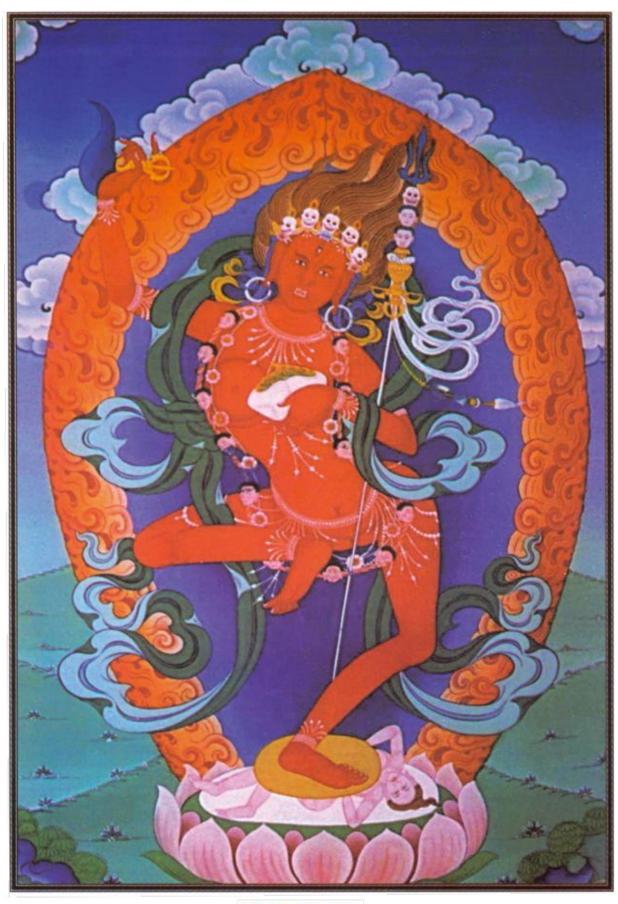
21. The Great Treasure Vase



22. The Sun



23. The Moon



Vajra Yogini

CHAPTER SIX



Guru Yoga Practice: Receiving the blessings from the Guru.

Visualizing the field of merit:

<u> એ.ઇ.સ.સફેંશ્ઝવ.2જા,એ.ઇ.સ.સ</u>

OM SO BHAVA SHUD DHA, SAR WA DHARMA, SO BHAVA SHUDHO HA+ANG.1

RANG NYID KYI PHUNG PO KHAM DANG KEM CHHED R'NAM MI MIK TEY

I without discernment of all the skandhas², dhatus³ and Ayatanas⁴ etc.

र्बेट्ट प्रदे द्राया र दे ते दे ब्रुट के वा वी बा

TONG PA NYID DU JUR, TONG PAI NGANG LAY, RANG NYID KEY CHIK GYI

all becomes empty. From the sphere of emptiness, I instantly arise as

OM: seed syllable of vajra body, SO BHAVA: nature / reality, SHUDHA: pure, SARWA DHARMA: All phenomenal dharma, SO BHAVA SHUDHA: as aforementioned, A HA+ANG: I am.

² Five Skandha AKA Five aggregate: 1. aggregate of form ,2. aggregate of feeling 3. aggregate of perception, of compositional factors and 5. aggregate of consciousness.

gregate

The first six (1-6)and the last six 13-18) with word adding dhatu at end is 12 dhatu. See below.

⁴ The eighteen ayatana / 18 sphere of perception / is divided in to three parts.

The six internal sources of perception The six middle consciousness as of...

> 1 Eye sense faculties 7. eye consciousness

13. Form

The six outer objects

dharma/ phenomena.

Ear sense faculties 3. Nose sense faculties 8. ear consciousness

14, sound

4. Tongue sense faculties

9. nose consciousness

15. smell

10. tongue consciousness

16. taste

Body sense faculties

11. body consciousness

Mental sense faculties

mental consciousness

17. touch

5 In kedrim or generation stage there are two stages of generating a deity:

1. Three stages of generating a deity: details in vajrasattva practice.

Instant stage: where by one arises out of emptiness instantly like Guru yoga practice.

हे पर्वतर्रे हे हे ह्या वर्षे राम श्री मर्दे ग पर्व र या वि वर्षे र वर

JEY6 TSUEN7 DORJEE8 NELJOR9 MA10 KU11 DOK PADMA RA GAI YOED TAR R'MAR WA

Supreme Vajra Yogini, with radiant body, as red12 as a ruby,

वयाम्डेगास्यगान्त्रेशास्त्रुवाम्ब्रुयास्य स्वामायसामीम्ग्राप्य साम

ZHEL CHIK CHHAK NYI CHEN SOOM MA, CHHAK AEY DRI GUK BARWA

one face 13, two arms 14 and with three eyes 15. 16 In the right hand, holding a flaming curved knife

वयायावरु अर्ध्रद्याश्चरवित्राचश्चस्यायत्र ह्रिंगायदे ज्ञान् स्यावश्चरायः

NAM KHAI THONG SU CHHAR WAY R'NAM PAR TOK PAI ZUK NGU MA LUE PA

high in the sky, she cuts through all the pain of conceptual cognition / doubt.

गर्डेन्'डेट्। गर्थेव'र्वेन्'याव्रगामीकाग्रद्यात्रमकाग्रद्धिव'यका

CHOED CHING, EN THOED PA THRA GYI GANG WA THUK KAR ZIN PAY

In the left hand, holding a skull filled with blood at the heart level,

वण्यासेन्यदे यदे यदे र्स्कास्स्रम्य स्तर्भा

ZAKPA MED PAI DEY WAI RO TSHIM PAR ZED PA,

symbolizes the complete satisfaction of the taste of the inexhaustible pure freedom /happiness

มิ:यर्षे:श्रय:र्य:कृत:५८:कुत:५८:।

MI GO KAMPO NGA'I AU GYEN DANG,

Together with a crown of five 17 dry human skulls

र्द्भेव यात्रवा तह्वा या स्वायक्षेत्र दें भवा गुरुपा

LOEN PA THRAK ZAK PA NGA CHU YI DO SHEL JAY PA,

and wearing a necklace of fifty 18 fresh human heads dripping blood,

⁶ the supreme of samsara and nirvana

⁷ free from the incidental stains.

⁸ Unchanging nature

⁹ enriched by knowing the fundamental state of the ultimate meaning of the dharma

¹⁰ mother of the past, present and the future Buddhas.

¹¹ bestower of the great freedom / happiness of primordial wisdom.

¹² sign of holding on to the beings with compassion

¹³ signifies that all dharma of samsara and nirvana is one in the sphere of emptiness.

¹⁴ signifies that through the method of compassion and wisdoms she will take action for the benefit of beings.

¹⁵ seeing the past, present and future without any obscuration.

She wears three different smiles on her face: 1.a little wrathful smile to ward off the evil demonic group and 2. also wears a smile for those fortunate ones and 3. an affectionate smile for the male Heruka. She also has four fangs, signifying the accomplishment of four evil forces: 1. the evil of aggregates, 2. the evil of affliction 3. the evil of death and 4. the evil of son of God (Lust). Her hair flowing freely behind signifies that she will follow and hold on to her followers.

¹⁷ the purification of five skandhas into five wisdom Buddhas. See page 42.

¹⁸ signifying the freedom from the fifty secondary mental factors.

वयाक्रेव श्वरबायदे धुना मुः थ्रबायमुव छेरः।

THEL CHHEN PANG PAI- CHHAK JA NGA'S GYEN CHING,

and adorned with five bone ornaments 19.

शुः कें न्याया हे रुषा अर्कें न यदे । य दे वा य श्रू अश्वाया

DRU MO NA YAB HEYRUKA TSHOEN PAI KHA TUM GA R'NAM PA.

In the crook of her elbow she holds a trident²⁰, representing the male Heruka,

गुडेर-सु-चक्कुर-गुढ़ेश-वॅद-चदे-वट-क्रेंड्द।

CHER BU GYED NYI LOEN PAI LANG TSHO CHEN

Naked21 and youthful as a sixteen-22 year old,

वयश्चायवश्चम्भूयाम्बद्धाः चमुदायशः श्वेषाः चयायदे श्वेदामाः यववानेः

ZHAB AEY KOOM YOEN CHANG WAY SOK DREL WAI NYING GA NEN TAY

With right leg drawn in²³, and the left open²⁴, standing firmly on top of the heart of the corpse²⁵,

ल.चेश.मी.म.प्यर.चर.चर.रचस्य.चर्यासायर.

YESHEY KYI MAY BAR WAI 'E' NA ZHUK PAI

in the midst of primordial wisdom flames,26

श्ची चेंदे वर् ग्री वया यायर ग्रुर र्र से द्वेश यहे ग्यदे रेद चें के दे वि

CHI WOI THED KYI NAM KHAR GYED DANG SINGYE'S TEK PAI RINPOCHHE YI THRI

Right above the crown of one's head²⁷, in the sky/ space above, visualize a precious throne²⁸ supported by super strong humans²⁹ and lions³⁰,

र्रः श्रीकास्युवकाय। यञ्च ञ्च के त्र श्रे वाकायदे वार्व त्या

DAR GYI K'LUB PA, PADMA DA NYI TSEK PAI DENLA

draped with silk,31 on the cushion of lotus32 moon33 and sun34 disc,

¹⁹ Wheel, earrings, necklace, bangle, and belt.

with blue five spoked vajra representing the Male Heruka, and below it three human heads which are dry, old and fresh representing three kayas: dharmakaya, sambhogakaya and nirmanakaya. Below those heads is the yellow vase which represents the holding of non-transmigration of bindu. The crossed vajra below represents the four different activities, and the five different silken scarves represent the unwavering activities of the five dakinis. The small drum represents the power of reign over the host of heroes of the three places. To signify holding the bindu of the male Heruka from dropping, the staff has a half Vajra at the end.

²¹ free from the two obscurations: 1. delusive obscuration to liberation and 2. obstruction to omniscience.

²² sign of completion of sixteen joyousness

having gone beyond the existence

²⁴ residing in the reality of nirvana.

²⁵ gone beyond the perception of dirt and cleanliness.

²⁶ dispelling or burning off the darkness of samsara

²⁷ remember that one has already visualized oneself as vajrayogini.

²⁸ the source of all wishes

²⁹ signifies the strength of knowledge

³⁰ free from all fear

³¹ accomplishment of two affairs: one's and others affair without effort

³² Free from stains of defilements

³³ cooling the heat of suffering in samsara

इ प्रदे न्य अ सु प्रते थे स स्दे प्रदे प्र

TSA WAI LAMA KU ZHI YESHEY NGA'I DAK NYID

visualize clearly the root Lama, the embodiment of four kayas and five primordial wisdoms,

रेग्बर्ज्याचाष्ट्रयायद्गाकुलायाई हे तकर केवारी दर

RIG DRUK PA CHHAB DAK GYALWA DORJEE CHHANG CHHENPO DANG

who is inseparable from the holder of the six lineage, all pervading Lord, Victorious Vajradhara with

वःश्रेन्द्रःचरःग्रब्यायदेःश्रुःचेंव्रबायरा

THAMI DED PAR SELWAI CHI WO NAY YAR

consort and above the crown of their heads, visualize

चकुर्-पदे-त्रु-अःह्-ह्-दकद-वाश्चन्ने चर-र्श्व-चर्श्वन्यःश्च-वतुन्यन्यः

GYUD PAI LAMA DORJEE CHHANG LA THUK GYI BAR THO TSEK SU ZHUK PA

all the lineage Lamas sitting one above another, eventually reaching Buddha Vajradhara.

दे वस्रक्ष उद्देश्चें केंब्र हिद्दु मृत्य यदे श्रें दर्दु महिम्य

DEY THAM CHHED NGO WO CHHOS NYID DAK PAI LONG DU CHIK PA

All those in ultimate pure reality of dharma, are one

इस्रायान्यस्यान्यस्यत्यानीः वाज्यवानाञ्चरः स्रायः वा

R'NAM PA GANG LA GANG DUL GYI ZUK KUR SHAR WAY,

et appearing in different forms depending on different time / space and views.

इ.चरु.यं.श.चंबार्ट्र. इ.पक्रटालाश्चेबा.बी.चरा

TSAWAI LAMA NAY DORJEE CHHANG LA THUK GYI BAR

Staring from the root teacher until Vajradhara35,

र्वोदश्रयात्यात्रार्वे द्रायत्रद्रश्चिषा हे त्याची वादाये द्राय

GONG PA LA THO R'MA DANG THUK JEY LA DRI GANG MED PA

there is not even a slight difference in the degree of view /intent, nor in compassion

श्रदशःमुश्रान्त्रयाः याद्ययाः पुरान्त्रयाः स्थान्य । देशान् हेराचेश्यायन्त्रया

SANGYE NYA CHIK TU ZHUK PAR JUR.

Thus they reside as one union Buddha body.

Recite the above prayer and also visualize the field of Merit at the same time.

³⁴ dispelling the darkness of ignorance ³⁵ same as in Refuge practice,

स्वा क्रेन प्रमुद्द प्रतेश मुर्गेता तदेव मानी

Supplication prayer of Mahamudra Lineage³⁶.

व सं सन् सन् सन्

NAMO, MAHA MUDRA YA

Prostration to the Great Seal.

श्रु गश्रुयाची तत्रश्रात् श्रुव परे श

KU SOOM GYI DRAY BU S'MIN PAI SA,

The abode, where the fruition of three kaya ripens,³⁷

ग्वसार्वग्रीवार्केशन्त्रीदसार्धे न्नदात्।

NEY WOGMIN CHHOS YING PHODRANG DU

In the place of Wogmin, the palace of dharmata, 38

क्र्याश्चर्रे हे तकर केव या गर्बेया या यरे यथा

CHHOS KU DORJEE CHHANG CHHEN LA SOL WA DEB

139. I pray to the dharmakaya Buddha, Vajradhara. 40

बेसबाकेन्युवाब्रेकानीः स्टार्टे त्युन्यान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind. 41

यसम्बद्धाः स्वर्थाः स्वर्थाः स्वर्

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises. 42

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas. 43

³⁶ This is the lineage of mahamudra, from the view point of Shakya Rinchhen.

³⁷ Describes the place (While reciting it, visualize as per words and pray with faith and devotion) Here one should know the place as a pure place, dharmic teaching as Mahayana and esoteric teachings, teacher as Buddha and dharma friends as Gods and Goddesses and bodhisattvas.

³⁸ describes the teachings

³⁹ See plate 1 on page 174.

⁴⁰ describes the teacher.

⁴¹ describes the foundational / base mahamudra

⁴² describes the path mahamudra

⁴³ describes the fruition mahamudra. This applies to all other stanzas mentioned below.

वुष्यः स्वयः ग्रीः सुर्वः यववः यदः मा

JINLAB KYI CHHUWO BUB PAI SA

In the place where the river of blessings falls,

नरः बर्ने र वें र सुदे र वें व य सु

SHAR ZA HOR NOR BUI GOENPA RU

In the jeweled Monastery of East Zahor,

TILO SHERAB ZANGPO LA SOL WA DEB

2. I pray to Tilo Sherab Zangpo. (988-1069 AD)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

र्देशम्बर्गीयर्र्द्रिक्षम्

NGOE DRUB KYI DUED TSI JUNG WAI SA

The place where the essence of accomplishment arises,

JANG PUSHPA HARI GOENPA RU

At the north Pushpa hari Monastery,

KHEY PA NARO PANCHHEN LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to famous Naro, the great Pandita. (1016-1100)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रेट:ब्रु:ग्रु:ग्रुस:तुःव्हर:चर:चेत्र:ब्रुव:क्रूंचबा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB.

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

सर्-दग्नमि:क्नु:सर्कें:दिवित्य:चदे:स्रा

MEN NGAG GYI JAMTSHO KHIL WAI SA

The place where the ocean of quintessential instruction revolves,

क्रॅं'क्ॅं'कॅ'ख्राकी'न्कॅब्यायास्य

LHO DROWONG LOONG GYI GOEN PA RU

In the southern Drowo lung monastery,

मु मु र सर य तें उं ता व में ता य तदे य म

DRA GYUR MAR PA LO TSA LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to translator Marpa Lotsa. (1012-1096)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यसमारम्भरायाश्चरात्रुदासेर्पार्या

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

श्चरायकुर्गीःग्रम्थर्भः रे कग्रथयि य

DRUB GYUD KYI GANG RI CHHAG PAI SA

At the mountain place where the lineage of practitioners is established,

NUB LA CHHI GANG KYI RA WA RU

On the western tip of Mount Lachi,

WANG CHHUK MILA REY PA LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to Wangchuk Milareypa. (Powerful Mila Reypa) (1052-1135)

बेशबादीर स्वा ब्रेबाची ररार्ट तर्बेर यार्टा

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

<u> २७४:पक्कुर् ग्री:रे:र्घर:घह्रुव:घवे:बा</u>

KARGYUD KYI RI WANG TEN PAI SA

The place where the majestic mountain of Kargyud Lineage is established,

SHAR DAKLHA GAMPOI GOENPA RU

Is at east Daklha Gampo monastery,

CHHOEJEY DAK PO LHA JEY LA SOL WA DEB

6. I pray to Dharma King Dakpo Lhajey. (Doctor of Dakpo) (1079-1153)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

বিমধ্যবাধ্য শুটি ক্রিক স্থিত বিরুদ্ধ বিরুদ্ধ বি

KHAM SOOM GYI GYALSA CHONG WAI SA

The place from where the kingdom of three realms is ruled,

रचवाःचनाः संज्ञाः चीःचनकाः विरात्।

PAL PHAGMO DRU YI NAG THROED DU

In the dense jungle of glorious Phagmo dru,

DEY SHEG KHAM PA DORGYEL LA SOL WA DEB

7. I pray to Tathagata Khampa Dorjee Gyalpo. (1100-1170)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

ग्रवशःस्याकाग्रीःहॅग्रवायःक्षुॅरःचदेःबा

NYE LUK KYI TOG PA CHONG WAI SA

At the place where the ultimate reality of realization is reigning,

S'NA PHU CHHOS LOONG GYI GOENPA RU

the monastery of S'na phu Chho ling,

DRUB THOB LING CHHEN REY PA LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to Maha siddha Ling Chhen Reypa. (1128-1188)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

यम् र श्रूयः ग्रीः श्रूदः यं त्येतः यदेः श

SHED DRUB KYI S'NING PO LEN PAI SA

The place where the essence of academic study and meditation studies can be obtained,

द्युषा'र'स्ट ष्ठेश ग्री ष्ठित राज्य

DRUK RA LOONG NYI KYI DEN SA RU

At the centre of Druk and Ralung,

DRO GOEN TSANG PA JAREY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to Lord of the beings, Tsangpa Jarey. (1161-1211)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

क्र्याचमुन्यार्रे क्र्रियमाचेन्यदे मा

CHHOS GYED LA RO NYOM JED PAI SA

The place where one experiences the equal taste of eight worldly dharmas,

TAK RI GANG KYI RA WA RU

At the mountain tip of Tagri, (Tiger mountain)

SANGYE OEN CHHEN REY PA LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to Budhha Oenchhen Reypa. (1177-1237)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

बूर-बेर-बू-ग्रुगम्बुय-तु-तकर-चर-चुन-ग्रुब-कूनना

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

स्त्रुत्म् मुप्तः मुर्ग्यः स्तर्देव यदे स्त्र

LHUN DRUB GYI RANG SA ZIN PAI SA

The place where the spontaneous wisdom is withheld,

ग्रद्ध-सायायदेवे दे यत्वा साम्यद्धाः ।

DEN SA YA ZHI YI ZHUK NEY SU

At the center of four parts / Yazhi,

CHHOE JEY ZHON NU SINGYE LA SOL WA DEB

11. I pray to Dharma Lord Zhonu Singye. (1200-1266)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

यदे केंद्र श्री त्वेंद्र त्यें बाब्धू र यदे बा

DECHEN GYI KHOR LO JUR WAI SA

The place where the wheel of bliss is turning,

YANG GOEN GYAL POI PHO DRANG DU

At the palace of King Yang Goen,

JANG SEM NYIMA SINGYE LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to bodhisattva Nima Singye (1251-1287)

बेयबान्नेनायुवाङ्ग्रेबानीः स्टार्टे तर्वेनायान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

KYE MED KYI NAM PHANG CHOED PAI SA

The place where one conducts the rise in non-origination,

BAR DROK DOR LING GI GOENPA RU

At the middle monastery in the wilderness of Dorling,

CHHOE JEY DORJEE LINGPA LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to Dharmaraja Dorjee Lingpa. (1238-1279)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

बूर-बुर-बुर-बुरग्रुस-तुत्र-वर-वर-वुत-बुक्र-क्रूंवका

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

बयः**मुशःग्रीः**कॅशःक्वें'त्रदीदःयदेःश

ZAB GYE KYI CHHOS GO JED PAI SA

The place where the profound and vast dharma doors are opened,

र्श्वेशःश्चाद्ययाचीःग्रीश्चेशवायदःत्।

PEY CHA PEL GYI ZIM KHANG DU

At the glorious residence of Peychapa,

सक्ष्य त्व सूर्य श्रुपा केत् चे त्या मार्थे वा चा वरे प्रशा

TSHEN DEN PEY CHA PA CHHEN PO LA SOL WA DEB

14. I pray to one named Great Peychapa. (1258-1313)

श्रेयशकिराक्ष्याञ्चेशाची स्टार्टे तर्से दायाद्वा

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यम्याम्य स्थान् स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य ।

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रेन्:ब्रु:ग्रुस्य,त्रुस:तुन:ब्रुक्:ब्रुक्:क्रूंचबा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

वेग-केत्र-शुः चक्रुत्यः ५ र प्यदे स्था

THEK CHHEN GYI TEN PA DAR WAI SA

The place where the Mahayana teachings flourish,

५ग्र-चक्कुर-ग्रीःग्रद्धाःष्ट्रश्चाःस्य ।

KAR GYUD KYI DEN THRI YANG PA RU

At the spacious seat of the kargyud center,

देव उव परु ग्रम्सुरा पास्तेव पी ता ग्रम्स्य पार वदे प्रमा

DRIN CHEN CHU SOOM PA CHHENPO LA SOL WA DEB

15. I pray to benevolent Great Chuk soom Pa. (1289-1326)

श्रेयशकिन्युवाश्चेशनीः स्टार्टे तर्थेन्यान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यम् नर्भरता सुर तुर मेर्पार्

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

बूट:ब्रेट्-ब्रु:ग्रुअ:तु:दकर:घर:व्वेद:ग्रीक:र्क्नेघर्वा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

श्चैत-मूज्य-मुक्ष-भूज-कृत-क्रुंशकायदे-का

S'MIN DROL GYI KAL DEN TSHIM PAI SA

The place where the fortunate ones are fulfilled with the teachings of fruition 44 and liberation,

बयः वदशः यदे : क्रेवः ग्रीः ख्याः यः स्रा

ZAB YANG DECHEN GYI PHUK PA RU

At the valley of vast and spacious blissfulness,

JAM YANG KUEN GA SINGYE LA SOL WA DEB

16. I pray to Jamyang Kuenga Singye. (1314-1347)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

पश्चितः वश्चितः श्चीः शेः ह्रिंगः यश्चित्रः प्रयो

R'LAB SOOM GYI MEY TOK THRUNG PAI SA

The place where the flowers of three morals bloom,

ZHEN PHEN GYI KED TSHEL YANG PA RU

At the spacious park of benefiting others, (benevolence)

DRIN CHEN VAJRA RATNA LA SOL WA DEB

17. I pray to benevolent Vajra Ratna,

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

⁴⁴ where the mind is perfected or ripened by teaching and gets liberated.

यसम्बद्धाः सुद्धाः सुद्धाः स्थितः स्थितः ।

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रून: ब्रेन: श्रुगम्ब्रुय: नुः तकर: यर: व्रीव: ब्रीका र्रेन व्या

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

व्युत्य सेन् ग्री क्रसमार्सेन्स वरूर प्रदेश

THRUL MED KYI NYAM NYONG CHHAR WAI SA

The place where the unmistakable reality of realizations dawn,

ZAB SEL GYI KUEN GA RAWA RU

At the monastery surrounding Zabsel, (Vast Clear light)

JAMYANG LODREY SINGYE LA SOL WA DEB

18. I pray to Jamyang Lodrey Singye. (1345-1390)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize, that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

ग्रवशास्त्रम्बानीः स्टार्देर् ग्राबस्य प्रदेशः ।

NEY LUK KYI RANG YOED SAL WAI SA

At the place where the luminous rays of one's nature dawns,

GANGCHHEN TEY WA GANG ZANG SU

In the middle of great mountains ridges,

यक्याये न अतिवास है ते हैं न बाक्य का न ब्रिया पार दे प्रका

NYAM MED KHENTSEY TOG DEN LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to incomparable Khentse Togden.

बेसबाकेन सूत्र ब्रेबा में पर्ट दें त्यं न यान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यश्चारम्भरायाश्चरान्नुराश्चेरायान्या ।

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट्बेट्-ब्रु-ग्रुख्य-तु-तक्र-चर-च्रीव-ग्रीकार्क्रेचका

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize, that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

व्यवस्य वर्षायायात्रयायसङ्ग्रीत् प्रवेशवा

KHOE DEY LA NYAM PAR CHOED PAI SA

The place where one experiences the samsara and nirvana as one,

रटा चुटा थे व श्रीशा ग्री खें खेटा है।

RANG JUNG LHEN KAY KYI PHO DRANG DU

At the palace of natural innate wisdom,

वहसान्युद्रसाथे सेस देव केव या गर्सेया च वरे प्रसा

JAMYANG YESHEY RINCHHEN LA SOL WA DEB

20. I pray to Jamyang Yeshey Rinchhen. (1364-1413)

बेसबाकेन्यून ब्रेबाग्री रहारें वर्षेन्यान्य।

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

वयागरः भरावाश्चरः न्नुरः येदः यादरः। ।

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction of abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

यन्गाम्बदान्त्रीःन्म्बार्यर्न्न्यवृद्ययेन्।।

DAK ZHEN GYI GEY DED JUNG WAI SA

At the place where the wishes of oneself and others emerge,

NYAM NYID KYI ZHING KHAM YANG PA RU

in the incomparable vast paradise land,

DRUB CHHEN LODREY CHHOK DEN LA SOL WA DEB

21. I pray to Maha siddha Lodrey Chhogden.

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

श्रैयाक्ष्यम् मुराश्रक्षामुन्यम्

KEL DEN GYI SEM GYUD DROL WAI SA

At the place where the minds of fortunate ones are liberated,

RANG RIK YESHEY KYI PHO DRANG DU

in the palace of self-realizing wisdom,

DRIN CHEN SHERAB ZANPO LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to benevolent Sheyrab Zangpo. (1400-1438)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

মুন:গ্রীব:শ্লু:গান্তুম:ব্:বক্তম:বম:ব্রীব:গ্রীঝার্ক্রবন্ধা

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

अञ्जितः गृत्रेकाः ग्रीः व्यः मूर्वा स्वरं व्या

KHEN NYI KYI LO TOK GEY PAI SA

At the place where the fruition of the two knowledges⁴⁵ flourishes,

रदःचबैबःह्रयःदगःगःचैःर्धः घदःतु।

RANG ZHIN R'NAM DAG KYI PHO DRANG DU

in the palace of natural purity,

THRUL ZHIG NAM KHAI NEL JOR LA SOL WA DEB

23. I pray to Namkhai Neljor, the destroyer of false reality.

श्रेयशकिनः व्यवस्थिता मित्रमा ।

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यसमारम्यास्य सुरान्न्य सेर्पार्य

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रीट:ब्रु:ग्रुस:गुर:दक्रम:चम:व्रीव:ब्रीक:क्रूंचका

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

ब्रैट.चेबोबाईशबाक्क्बाबीट.रूजातपु.बो

S'NANG DRAK R'NAM CHHOS KUR ROL PAI SA

At the place where one experiences all phenomena as dharmakaya,

ब्र्विम्बान्ययाची वयायायर यदबारा री

CHHOK DREL GYI NAMKHA YANG PA RU

the spacious sky, free from all extremes/ directions,

शर्भुटशः से दः मुलाद्यदः केंश हें त्या वार्षेत्य या तदेवशा

TSHUNG MED GYAL WANG CHHOS JEY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to incomparable Gyalwang Chhos Jey. (1428-1476)

⁴⁵ Two knowledges are: 1. the knowledge of all conventional phenomena and 2. the knowledge of ultimate phenomena.

बेसबाकेन्युवाब्रुबानीयर्देश्वर्यान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

वयागरः भरावाश्वरः न्नुरः ये ५ व ।

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रेट्-ब्रु:ग्रुअ:तु:दक्टर:घट:व्रेट्-श्रुक:क्रूंघबा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

श्रेम्रश्वेत्रिंगुःमहेर्ग्यत्वेत्र्यतेश्व ।

SEM NYID KYI TER KHA JED PAI SA

At the place where the treasure of mind is revealed,

TONG NYID NYING JEY YI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of inseparable emptiness and compassion,

NGAWANG CHHOS KYI GYALPO LA SOL WA DEB

25. I pray to Nawang Chhos Kyi Gyalpo. (1465-1540)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यश्चारम्भरायाश्चरान्नुदासेद्रायाद्रया

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रेट:ब्रु:ग्रुअ:तु:दळर:घर:व्वेद:ग्रीक:क्रूंघका

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

यरे क्रूंट यः क्रुव कर सेर यदे व

DEY TONG LA GUEN CHHED MED PAI SA

The place where the continuity of bliss and emptiness reigns,

गवसर्हें हे पर्वंद र्से दे हु ग रा

NEY DORJEE TSUEN MOI BA GHA RU

At the mandala of Vajra Queen,

ळ्ट्यायह्याची,रेयट.सैवी,ज्यावाश्चात्रायायहेया

YONG ZIN NGA GYI WANG CHHUK LA SOL WA DEB

26. I pray to Yongzin Nga Gyi Wangchhuk.

श्रेयशकिराधेयाश्चिशासी मराहराया ।

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यसमारम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बर्

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction of abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रेट्-ब्रु:ग्रुअ:तु:दक्रट:चर:व्रेद:ग्रीक:र्क्नेचका

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize, that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

क्र्याये . मु. श्वर्यका हेका वियाय देखा ।

TSHED MED KYI THUK JEY CHHAB PAI SA

At the place where immeasurable compassion flourishes,

वह्रवायम्यायववामुमानी विद्यान्य

THRINLEY THA GEY KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of vast flourishing activities,

गुव-अष्टिव-रम-न्यर र्दे र सः यः मार्थ्यः यः यदेवस

KUEN KHEN NGA WANG NORBU LA SOL WA DEB

27. I pray to Kuenkhen Ngawang Norbu.

बेसबादीन सुवाबी बारी पर दें तर्से न पान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यम्याम् स्यास्य स्यास्य स्यास्य स्यास्य स्यास्य स्थान

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट्बेट्क्यूग्ब्रुयर्ट्विकरावराविवाग्रीकार्सेवका

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

व्यूर-वर्षामी:यर-श्रीर-वर्धर-यदःश

KHOR DEY KYI DEY KID JUNG WAI SA

At the place where the happiness and peace of nirvana and samsara arises,

ब्रूट्बेर्प्यायर्व्यक्षाम् वेद्या

S'NANG SID WANG DUE KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace where all phenomenal appearance and existence are conquered,

MI PHAM CHHOS KYI GYAL PO LA SOL WA DEB

28. I pray to Mipham Chhos Kyi Gyalpo. (1543-?)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

वर्नरःश्वरःद्वस्रशःक्रॅशःश्वरःवकरःववेःश

DIR S'NANG NAM CHHOS KUR CHHAR WAI SA

At the place where all phenomena in existence are experienced as dhamakaya,

गलुगाःसः स्वरः श्रुकाः ग्रीः सं : चरः हा

NYUK MA LHEN KEY KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of pristine innate wisdom,

CHHAB DAK TENPAI NYIMA LA SOL WA DEB

29. I pray to Omni-present Lord, Tenpai Nima. (1567-1619)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:ब्रेट्-ब्रु:ग्रुअ:तु:दकर:चर:च्रेट्-ख्रीब:क्रूंचबा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

व्याप्त त्रम्म स्थान क्षेत्र स्मूर हेंग्र प्रदेश।

KHOR DEY R'NAM CHHOS KUR TOK PAI SA

At the place where samsara and nirvana are realized as dhakmakaya,

અજ્ઞાજે<u>ન ખે</u>.એશ.ગ્રી.<u>સ</u>.ચં.ચં.સ્

NYAM NYID YESHEY KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of equanimity wisdom,

अविश्वायुप्यः द्वारा ह्या ह्या ह्या व्याप्य विश्वाया विश्वाया विश्वाया विश्वाया विश्वाया विश्वाया विश्वाया विश्वया विश

KHEY DRUB LHA WANG LODREY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to accomplished scholar Lhawang Lodrey. (1551-1635)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

या-सुद्रश्रायते गुनु पारको स्रशायते श्रा

MA RUNG PA KLED PA GEM PAI SA

At the place where evil-doer brains are subdued,

THIM YUL GYI DUED DUL PHO DRANG DU

the Demon Subdued palace in village of Thim,

NGA WANG DUED JOM DORJEE LA SOL WA DEB

31. I pray to Nawang Dued Jom Dorjee. (1594-1651)

बेराबाक्ति : व्यव क्रेबा मी रदार्दे त्या द्वा ।

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

क्रूबायमुन्द्रसम्बास्यवराष्ट्रसन्त्राचदेखा ।

CHHOS GYED R'NAM KHA TAR DAK PAI SA

At the place where the eight worldly dharmas are purely realized like a clear sky,

S'NANG SEM ER MED KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of inseparable mind and phenomenal appearance,

KHEN CHHEN SOED NAM YOED ZER LA SOL WA DEB

32. I pray to Khenchhen Sonam Yoedzer. (1613-1689)

श्रेमकार्थन् केंद्र केंद्रिका श्रीका श्री स्टार्ट्र तर्ह्येन यान्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

वुवाक्ष्यकाग्रीःश्चेवास्यायक्षायदः मा

JIN LAB KYI TRIN PHUNG THOE WAI SA

At the place where the clouds of blessing radiates,

श्रु गश्रुयाद्वयाद्वाची वे व न्यादा

KU SOOM R'NAM DAK KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of pure three kayas,

TSHUNG MED NGA WANG GYALTSHEN LA SOL WA DEB

33. I pray to incomparable Nawang Gyeltshen. (1647-1713)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize, that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

इसासिव मी वर्षर लेंब मुरावदे बा

R'NAM KHEN GYI KHOR LO JUR WAI SA

At the place where the wheel of Omniscience turns,

NEY JA GOED PHUNG POI RIWO RU

the holy space of Vulture's peak,

DREN CHHOK SAKYA RINCHHEN LA SOL WA DEB

34. I pray to great liberator Sakya Rinchhen. (1710-1759)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

वर्षेर वर्ष रहेर सेर हेर्ने का सब के

KHOE DEY ER MED DU TOK PAI SA

At the place where nirvana and samsara are realized as one,

ग्रवश्चयःषदश्यर्रे हे द्या श्वेतश्रु

NEY ZAB YANG DO DEY DRAK KIB SU

the profound and vast place of Dodey drak,

दग-द्वदः**स्व, ५**व. शवर. लब. ज. च ब्रुज. च. उद्देवबा

NGA WANG YONTEN THAYE LA SOL WA DEB

35. I pray to Nawang Yonten Thaye. 1724-1784)

श्रेयशक्ति भूत श्रेश श्रीशा श्री स्टार्टे त्यें द्या द्या

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यसमाराम्यास्य स्वाराम्य स्वाराम्य

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रू र ब्रे र ब्रु ग्वाबुय रु त्यक्र र यर विद वी ब क्रें यब।

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

क्रॅबन्यमुन्ग्री:ह्र्वन्स्टन्यदेयबन्दरेब।

CHHOS GYED KYI ZUN PHUNG DIB PAI SA

At the place where the misconception of eight worldly dharmas collapses,

मञ्जासदः इतः रेगामी भेरावरः हा

NYUK MAI DREN RIK GYI DING KHANG DU

the valley of pristine mindfulness,

इ.पर्वेथ.पर्या.रेचेरबामेजाशक्य.जाबेश्जाय.पर्वेचन्ना

JEY TSUEN JAM YANG GYELTSHEN LA SOL WA DEB

36. I pray to Jey tsuen Jamyang Gyeltshen. (1743-1803)

बेसबाकुरायुवाब्रेबाग्रीयरार्देवर्षरायाद्वा ।

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यम्याम्य स्थान

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

ब्रूट:श्रेट्:श्रु:ग्रुस्य:टु:दकर:घर:दीव:ग्रीक:र्र्स्चमा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

यह्रवायायशयीः व्यवाह्म वाषायदे वा ।

TEN KHEY KYI YONTEN ZOK PAI SA

At the place where the knowledge of morality is completed,

<u>चश्चचःगश्चस्र,¥स.२ग.मु.स्.चटःरी</u> ।

LAB SOOM R'NAM DAK KYI PHO DRANG DU

the palace of three pure moral codes

तहस्र न्ययः मेश्वर मा मुयासस्य या गर्भेया या तने यश

JAMPEL SHERAB ZANGPO LA SOL WA DEB

37. I pray to Jampel Sherab Gyeltshen. (1772-1848)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

लर:हॅग्रस:ग्री:वर्च:चक्रु:ग्रेंव:चदे:सा

LUNGTOK KYI DAB JA DROL WAI SA

At the place where hundreds of petals of academic and practical teachings blossoms,

यन्द्रश्चयःक्रॅशःग्रीःद्रषादःक्तःद्र।

SHEY DRUB CHHOS KYI GA TSHEL DU

the dharma park of academia and meditation,

DREN CHHOK SHAKYA GYELTSHEN LA SOL WA DEB

38. I pray to Great Liberator Sha kya Gyeltshen. (1813-1875)

बेशबादीर क्षेत्र क्षेत्र

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यसमारम्यास्य स्तरम्

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises,

बूर्डिर्भुग्नुस्यारुत्वस्यर्डिव्जीसर्द्वेयस्य

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

अर्वेट:व्रेश्वायान्यो येग्या हेरायदे श

THONG THOE LA GEY LEK TER WAI SA

At the place where the auspiciousness of whatever one hears and sees is bestowed,

र्कर् सेर् श्रुग्रह है थे वें चुर हू।

TSHED MED THUK JEY YI PHO DRANG DU

the immeasurable compassion palace,

THU CHHEN JIG MED CHHOS GYAL LA SOL WA DEB

39. I pray to great Thu Chhen Jigmed Chhosgyal (1862-1904)

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

यसमारम्भरायाश्चरानुदासेदायाद्दा ।

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

बूट:ब्रेट्'ब्रु'ग्बुसर्,'दकर'चर'व्वेद'ग्वेद्य'र्द्भेचवा

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

रेशसेर्जीम्त्यनुक्ति क्रिंट्यरेश

RI MED KYI DUL JA CHONG WAI SA

At the place where the non- sectarian followers reign,

ग्रवश्राम्यः चल्याश्रार्देवः ग्रीः देवाः श्रेवः द्या

NEY GAR ZHUK DON GYI WOG MIN DU

The place, wherever he resides is transformed into the ultimate Wogmin,

श्चर-द्यर-भृगुःभ्रीः या बाँ व्यापार वरे प्रका

DRUB WANG SAKYA SHRI LA SOL WA DEB

40. I pray to the king of Siddhas, Sakya Shri.

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

शुदाः देवाबाशीबादवाबाह्यं दः तवोदबादादे बा

DRUB RIK KYI NAG THROED GENG PAI SA

At the place where the deep jungle is covered with practitioners,

SHAR DEYCHHEN DRUB PAI TI NAY SU

In the eastern center of Great bliss,

CHHAB DAK TENZIN JAMTSHO LA SOL WA DEB

41. I pray to omni-present Lord, Tenzin Gyatsho.

SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG

May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind.

LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG

May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises.

S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas.

উল্'ঝ'ঝ্বেম্'ক্রুঝ'য়ৄম'দ্রের'ঝা TSHEY CHIK LA SANGYE TER WAI SA At the place where one attains enlightenment in one lifetime, NEY CHI TSUK NYI DAI DEN TENG SU The place is on my crown, on top of the seat of the sun and moon, 'उद'रु'पदे'त्रु'यायाम्बॅयपाददेपबा DRIN CHEN TSA WAI LAMA LA SOL WA DEB I pray to my benevolent root teacher, बेयबार्वेदायुवाब्रेबार्गी प्रदार्दे वर्धेदायाद्या SEM NYID LHEN KAY KYI RANG NGO THROE PA DANG May I be able to recognize my mind as the reality of innate mind. **心が、立て、日本、心、対イ、日本、対イ、は、イイ、** LAM GANG SHAR LA PANG R'LANG MED PA DANG May there be no distinction between abandonment and abiding in whatever path arises. য়ৢ৴৾য়ৢ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়ৢ৾য়য়ৢয়৻ঀৢ৾৻ঽড়৴৻য়ৼঢ়ৢ৾য়য়ৢ৾য়য়৾ৢয়য়৻ S'NANG SID KU SOOM DU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI R'LOB Grant your blessing so I may recognize that all phenomenal appearance and existence arises as the three kayas. न्नु स देंग स देंग सदे ग्राद्य म्यू द्या स त्या की क र्यो द स र्यो द स द स द स त विक LA MA WOG MA WOG MAI DUNG SHUK KYI GONG MA GONG MA RIMPA ZHIN Thus due to the fervent faith and prayer of the lower lamas, each upper Lama's body dissolves र्देन-तुःबुःबश्चःचदेःन्नुःसःयःवैसःयरःशुर। YOED DU ZHU NAY TSA WAI LAMA LA THIM PAR JUR. in the form of luminous ray into the body of the root teacher. दे'तबा'ञ्चयबायदे र'ञ्जें'त'त्तवाञ्चबार्चेगबायोद'ग्रीबायद्दर'यदे'गर्बेवायदेयबायदे And then if you wish, recite The supplication prayer authored by Gyalse Thok med Zangpo: म्पानपुरस्य वर्षास्य स्वर्धास्य में GYAL WAI KU SUNG THUK KYI NGO WO NYID ~The embodiment of Buddha's body, speech and mind,

व्यव निव में केंब निवास मिल केंद्र मिल में मिल मिल में मिल में

YONTEN RINCHHEN PAK TU MED PAI TER

~The treasury of inconceivably precious knowledge,

मुंके मुद्रायी कर् यदे दिवेद यश्च उद्या

JA CHHEY GYUN MEY CHHED PAI THRINLEY CHHEN

~The holder of profound and unending activities,

CHHOS JEY RINPO CHHEY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to the Precious Lord of Dharma.

वर्षे गुरुष्टेन यदे कु सर्के वक्ष क्रेंव वेदा

DRO KUEN SID PAI JAMTSHO LAY DROL ZHING

~By liberating all the sentient beings from the ocean of Samsara,

श्चरः तर्भार्याद्यायात्रीयायरः सार्यास्य सार्

NYANG DEY S'MEN PAI YANG SA RAB PANG TEY

~By abandoning the cavern of inferior states of Nirvana,

LA MED JANG CHHUB CHHOK LA JOR ZED PAI

~And uniting them in the supreme enlightenment,

CHHOS JEY RINPO CHHEY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to the Precious Lord of Dharma.

ब्रुव्य:न्यव:ब्रेयब:उव:वर्तुव:चवे:र्न्व:ग्री:ध्री:र|

KEL S'MEN SEM CHEN DUL WAI DON GYI CHHIR

~In order to subdue the unfortunate beings,

र्श्वाम्बर्भाः मुञ्गायदे रद्ये दः यश्चाम् विषा यश्चायवा

DUE SOOM GYAL WAI THRINLEY CHIK DUE NAY

~having abridged the activities of all the three times Buddha's into one,

बःभवार्ष्यवाद्यीयायर्थे यात्रम्यास्

THA MEL TSHUL GYI DRO WA DUL ZED PAI

~In the form of ordinary being, subduing and liberating the sentient beings,

क्रॅबार्ट-देव-च्राक्ट-वाम्ब्रियाचायदेवमा

CHHOS JEY RINPO CHHEY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to you, Lord of Dharma.

यदे.वीचेवाबाश्रदःसूबायब्रैजायमःश्रवंबातपुरी ।

DEY SHEK MANG PO'S DREL WAR MA NUE PAI

~Those whom even the Sugatas were unable to tame,

र्सः में र गर्यः र गार्यः सेमसः उतः मर में समसा

R'MU GOED DUL KAI SEM CHEN MANG PO R'NAM

~All those beings malicious and hard to subdue,

यम्यः नगदिः वृष्ट्रः यदेः अर्द्धः यशः श्रुवः अर्द्रः यदे।

GYAL KAI KHOR WAI TSHO LAY DROL ZED PAI

~Are all liberated from the hard to cross oceans of samsara,

क्रॅश हे 'रेव 'यॅ' के 'या मार्श्वयाया यदेवसा

CHHOS JEY RINPO CHHEY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to precious Lord of Dharma.

गर विग गुरु य केंद्र येंब के र यहेंद्र दर्श

GANG ZHIK GUE PA CHHEN PO'S NYER TEN NEY

~Whom ever follows the Lama with deep reverence,

यात्र अ.से प्रकार भारत होया देशी सार हुटे र सार से सार

NEY KAB THAR THUK GOE DOED MA LUE PA

~Will fulfill all the wishes of this temporal and ultimate life,

वयन हैं या सेन या सूर न हैं या सहन यदे।

BAY TSOL MED PA NYUR DU TSOL ZED PAI

~And that these be quickly bestowed without any effort,

क्रॅश हे 'रेव 'यॅ'के'या ग्रॉयाय परे प्रश

CHHOS JEY RINPO CHHEY LA SOL WA DEB

I pray to precious Lord of Dharma.

DOEN MED TSHEY DIYI JA WA DRUB DRUB NEY

~Having spent time doing meaningless work for this lifetime,

र्देव केव व्यवायम में मायदे क्षेप्र योदायी ।

DOEN CHHEN YEL WAR SHOR WAI NYING MED PO-

~Being mindless, I have let slip away the great essential work for the future,

५०.५व्हें र.धु.५४.क्ट्रंट.ज्वा.वेट.७ेव.वट्ट्रा

DEL JOR MI LUE TONG LOK JED NYWN DAWO

~ I am wasting the precious human body/life worthlessly,

क्रें.वर्रे.मूं.लुबाब्र्स्यायम.चुबाचीबार्स्ययमा ।

TSHEY DI B'LO YI THONG PAR JIN GYI LOB

Grant your blessing, so that I may renounce this present life.

DEY RING TSAM YANG MI CHHI YI DENG MED CHANG

~Even though there is no certainty that one may not die today,

गुन्दर्भुर्ग्यवश्चेर्यदेन्दर्भेर्यं।

TEN DU DOED DRAB JED PAI NYING RING PO

~Yet one lives life as though it is for eternity,

CHHI KHAR DRANG LAK THAB MO CHHOR NYEN DAWO

~At the time of death, I might be beating my chest uncontrollably with my fist in remorse / regret,

CHHI WA JEY SU DREN PAR JIN GYI R'LOB

Grant your blessing so that I can be aware of death /impermanence.

र क्रेरे स्वापस्य स्वास्त्रे से प्रचेर गुरा

DA TAI DUK NYEL THRA MO MI ZOED CHANG

~Even though one cannot bear even the slightest miseries of the present life,

LEY DREY KHED DU SED PAI S'NYING KHAM CHEN

~Yet, with heavy heart, one does all that is contrary to the law of karma and its results,

JIK RUNG NYEN DROI YANG SAR CHHOR NYEN DAWO

~I am on the verge of falling into the fearful precipice of the lower realms,

NYIN TSHEN CHHOS KYI DA WAR JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessing so that I spend day and night with the dharma.

पर्चे.पपु.र्र्यं पर्वेत.पर्व्य.स्थ.र्येश.र्ये वीर.गीर.।

DRO WAI DUK NYEL THONG TH'E DREN JUR CHANG

~Even when one sees, hears and remembers the miseries of the sentient beings,

यःश्चामार्थे त्रम्याये सेन्यते श्वेर सेन्या

BA PU YO GYUL MED PAI NYING RING PO

~One remains motionless, without even feeling a hair stand on end,

रदःगल्य देवःगविद्यारे ध्याः कदः वेदःगद्दे।

RANG ZHEN DON NYI REY THAK CHHED NYEN DAWO

~I am on the brink of breaking the thought of accomplishing benefit for myself and others,

विस्नादर श्रेर हे राई रक्ष यर विदासी श्रेरिय

JAM DANG NYING JEY JONG PAR JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessing so that I will generate love and compassion.

गल्द गर्दे र गले पड्या श्वें र प्र र प्रश्न सुरश्न स्था

ZHEN NED ZHI CHEY PONG WAR KHEY LANG NEY

~Although I have accepted the precept to abandon harm to others,

<u> र् गु.ज.र्रू ग.जरू व्हर्स द्वर द्व. सूर्र ह्व</u>

DRA LA DUK LEY THONG WAI PHO GOED PO

~To my enemy I am harsh and savage man.

रदःवीः र्षेत्राः वाश्रुत्राः खुत्यः दश्यः दर्देतः केतः वाद्दे।

RANG GYI DOM SOOM YUL NEY DOEN NYEN DAWO

~And I let the three moral vows slip away from their course,

R'NOED SEM TSED NEY THOEN PAR JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessing so that I can uproot evil thoughts,

र्गेः क्वें रः केंश्यवि श्वयः यर र्यायक्श्वश

GEY JOR CHHOS ZHI DRUB PAR DAM CHEY NAY

~Even though I have taken a vow to practice the four virtuous dharmas,

वि: इवा दयदा क्रेब वर्दे दायदे दाक्तुवा उवा

KHA DRAK WANG CHHEN DOED PAI NGA GYEL CHEN

~Yet with arrogance and ego I want to be the most powerful,

विश्वासुद्रशर्षेष हुन्यवेष चर्म्य मन्त्।

KHEY LANG THOK TU KHEL WAR MI DA WO

~I cannot live up to the promises that I have committed to

हगारु न्यव क वहेव यर विव चीश कें प्रशा

TAK TU S'MEN CHHA ZIN PAR JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessing so that I will maintain the most humble and simple life.

वर्षे ग्राव पव पदे श्वय पर विश्व मुद्दश्वश

DRO KUEN PHEN DEY DRUB PAR KHEY LANG NEY

~Having committed myself to the welfare and benefit of all sentient beings,

गलव मुं दर्जे र य दि चर्ते स्वा दें माउव।

ZHEN GYI JOR LA THROE WAI THRAK DOK CHEN

~Yet out of anger I am jealous of others wealth,

KHEY LEN CHHEY LA NYAM LEN CHHUNG WAR DAWO

~Having promised much but having put little into practice,

ZHEN DEY GAWA KEY WAR JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessing so that I rejoice in others happiness and generate joy for others too.

यद्याःयश्यावद्यायदेशः स्र्रेशःयमः।यशः सुदशःदश

DAK WEY ZHEB CHEY GOM PAR KHEY R'LANG NEY

~I have promised to practice to love others more than myself,

NOED LEN NOED PAY JEL WAI ZHEY ZHAK CHEN

~Yet I maliciously take revenge on others,

RANG ZHEN NYI PHUNG LAY LA JUK NYEN DAWO

~Leading both myself and others into trouble,

NOED LEN PHEN PA DRUB PA JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessings so that I can do good in return for bad.

डेरःब्रूटःयदेवःयःयेदःडेबःळ्वाःब्रुःयदः। ।

CHIR S'NANG DEN PA MED CHEY TSHIG S'MRA YANG

~Even though I say that all phenomenal appearance is illusion,

वर्ह्ने दः श्चे दः दश्यः यः दगवः दश्चे।

TOED S'MED TSAM LA GA DANG MI GA KEY

~ I become disturbed in my love of praise and hatred of criticism,

क्रम्बायेव सुँग्बाउंगायगुपायम भी गर्दे।

NYAM LEN CHHOK TSAM DRUB PAR MI DAWO

~I could not practice even the slightest part of the real practice,

यन्गःवहेंत्रः इन्वशर्वेतः यमः व्वेतः श्रीशर्द्वेयश

DAK ZIN TSED NEY THOEN PAR JIN GYI R'LOP

Grant your blessing so that I can uproot the cause of my attachment.

र्वेण येद दुषा ग्रीदिव उव या या इसमा

THOK MED DUE KYI DRIN CHEN PHA MA R'NAM

~All my benevolent parents from countless past lives,

ZOED KAI DUK NYEL DRAK PO'S DUNG JUR CHANG

~While they are tormented by intolerable miseries,

DAK LA CHOP PAI NUE PA MI DA WO

~I do not have the power to protect them,

KHEN TSEY NUE DEN KHED KYI THUK JEY ZUNG

So please protect them through your knowledge, compassion and power.

क्रं प्रश्रागृतुरश्रक्षें प्रश्रेत्र द्वेत् द्वेत् उत्रह्मस्या ।

TSHA WAY DUNG TSHEY SIL JED DRIN CHEN R'NAM

~While you my benevolent parents have provided me with coolness when exhausted I was with heat,

रक्षियःश्रेःचर्चेर्-र्गश्रःस्त्रःचर्ध्रगश्रःशुरःगुरः। ।

NYEL MAY ZOED KAY YUN RING SEK JUR CHANG

~when you are burnt by the intolerable fire of hell for a long time,

<u> बु</u>दार्थे यदगागीका छुदा बदार्श्चेया या बुका

LUEN PO DAK GYI CHUNG ZED CHOP MA NUE

~I the powerless one, cannot protect you even for a moment.

दे-द्रणाश्चर-दुःश्चेत्रकानीयाःश्चरका ।

DEY DAK NYUR DU CHOP SHIK THUK JEY CHEN

Compassionate One, Please protect them quickly.

सुकाग्री:र्नेर्गुकायर्गासुकायञ्जरकायदेःस।

LUE KYI DROED KYI DAK LUE CHANG PAI MA

~Mother, by the warmth of your body, you nurtured my body,

ग्रद्भावकार्वेद्भावकार्थः स्वार्थः ग्रुद्भा

DRANG WAI NYEN NEY SHA RUE GAY GYUR CHANG

~Now when your body and bones are broken down by extreme coldness,

यद्याःग्रीकाञ्चरः बद्दः यञ्जयः यसः स्वा

DAK GYI CHUNG ZED CHAB PAR MA NUE PAY

~I cannot protect you even for a moment,

दे.र्याश्चर.रे.श्चेंचश्चनेयावियशहे.क्या

DEY DAK NYUR DU CHOB SHIK THUK JEY CHEN

Please protect them quickly, Compassionate One.

षदःषदःतुःर्तेशःर्श्वेदःद्वेदःसःह्यशःग्रीश

YANG YANG NU ZHOEY CHONG JED MA R'NAM KYI

~Mothers, by breast feeding me over and over again,

ज्ञाचमुराबद्यार्भ्यसार्भ्यसार्भ्यसार्भ्यसार्थिता

LO JAR ZEY KOM NYEY PAR MA JUR CHANG

~Now when you can't obtain food and drink for hundreds of years,

कुः विग्रवार्थं अपयः ह्युवायम् अपवृत्रार्वे ।

CHHU THIK TSAM YANG JIN PAR MA NUE SO

~I am not able to give you even a drop of water.

दे.र्याश्चरःर्भेयश्चित्रास्यान्यास्यःहःस्या

DEY DAK NYUR DU CHOB SHIK THUK JEY CHEN

Please protect them quickly, Compassionate One.

गुरुवात्यावारुवा असी श्रूवा खुराय रहा।

CHIK LA CHIK ZA MI DUK THRED PA DANG

~Eating and being eaten by one another, meeting the enemy one hates

श्यादर वयादर श्रेम्त व तके श्याशा

DUK DANG DREL DANG KAY GA NA CHHI SOK

~separation from loved ones, and birth, old age, sickness and death

রুল'নর্থামন্ট্রাপ্ররাপ্রল'বেল্ল'নাস্কুমারা

DUK NYAL MANG PEY NYAM THAK DRO WA R'NAM

~All sentient beings, exhausted with these sufferings,

धुर-तुःर्श्चेत्रशःनेषाः स्ट्रायेदः श्रुषायाः हेः उदा ।

NYUR DU CHOP SHIK TSHED MED THUK JEY CHEN

Please protect them soon, Immeasurable Compassionate one.

ब्रिन् यदे यर्देव रूप सूनायम्या सरायेशान् विमा

SID PAI TSOEN RAR DUK NYEL MANG PEY ZIR

~In the prison of samsara, afflicted and consumed by inconceivable miseries,

यब-दर-वेंद-स्टब-एक्टर-च-दस-चंब-चर्डरबा

LAY DANG NYON MONG CHHING WA DAM PEY CHING

~And tightly bounded by the rope of negative karma and negativities,

अर्गेव श्रुप्य अरे प्यते पर्ये पर्ये प्राय दे स्था श्री

GOEN CHAB MED PAI DRO WA DI R'NAM KYI

~For those sentient beings who are without protection,

अर्षेत्-**श्च**र्यश्चर्यंद्-डेग्-ढंद-सेद-झ्ग्याहे-उत्।

GOEN CHAB ZED CHIK TSHED MED THUK JEY CHEN

Please protect and take under your protection, Immeasurable Compassionate One.

वेशन्तुरःयः द्रमः येशन् वेशःयः यः यह्यः ये।

Then recite the prayers below according to your wish.

มาสมามเจดาระามคุมานดาล่มสาชสายมสาชราสูามาสะสาสูสาชัสาฏิาลูาณา

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEMCHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS

I, with all the sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, supplicate

म्बूज्यायायन्यसम्बुधान्यस्य विष्याच्यात्र्यात्रा

KYI KULA SOLWA DEB SO JIN GYI LAB TU SOL. (Recite 100 times)

the Lama, who is the embodiment of Dharmakaya Buddha that you may grant your blessings.

यावयायावरान्दायक्यायदे बेयबाउव वयबाउन त्यायाँ दश ह्येन हें ग्रायदे स्थाय

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEMCHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHED DZOK

I, with all the sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, supplicate

गर्बेलायायरेवकार्वे विवाधीकायक्षयात्त्वा वेकक्षायक्षावर्वेवा

PAI KULA SOLWA DEB SO JINGYI LAB TU SOL. (200 TIMES)

the Lama, who is the embodiment of sambhogakaya Buddha that you may grant your blessings.

यावयायावर दरायवयायर स्रोधायाउव वयस उद् त्याया शुनासा हे खूयायर सुग्राया

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEMCHEN THAM CHED LAMA THUK JEY TRUL PAI

I, with all the sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, supplicate

मर्केलायात्रेपकार्के मुकायक्क्ष्या देवामुकायक्कार्येवा

KULA SOL WA DEB SO JINGYI LAB TU SOL. (300 TIMES)

the Lama, who is the embodiment of nirmanakaya Buddha that you may grant your blessings.

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEMCHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHE I, with all the sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, supplicate डेबायले यम् तर्देव यर प्रदेश LA SOL WA D EB SO JIN GYI LAB TU SOL. (400 TIMES) the Lama, who is the precious nature truth body of Buddha, that you may grant your blessings. दे तमान्यर पर्वे खेत पर्वे नुस्रेष्मा पान्य प्रमुद् PRAY FEVERENTLY AND THEN OBTAIN: THE FOUR EMPOWERMENTS. शक्य द्वारा लूटश हूं वारा शियपुर TSHEN R'NAM YONG ZOK LAMAI KU The Lama's body, fully endowed with all good qualities, CHI WOR LUE KYI THIK LEY LA On my crown, the essence of the body, विग्राच्यास्यान्यान्यतः स्या ZHUK NEY BOOM WANG GA WAI CHHU dissolving there, grant me the vase empowerment, filled with the water of joy; with it बर् परे दे अ बुर र वर्षेया SED PAI DRI MA JANG DU SOL may the obscuration of the clear awakened state be purified. र्शरकार्बेट ह्रियाबादा ग्रावाची स्रा LONG CHED ZOK PA KUEN GYI KED Lama, the complete speech of Sambhogakaya DRIN PAR NGAK GYI THIK LEY LA at my throat, in the essence of speech, ZHUK NAY SANG WANG CHHOK GAI MAY'S

resting there, grant me the secret empowerment, with flaming supreme joyousness,

है। यस नवा कम्बा सेवा हु वा केवा

R'MI LAM BAK CHHAK SEK TU SOL

may it burn off dreams and propensities.

৴য়য়৽ড়য়য়ৢয়৽ড়য়য়ৣ৽ৠৢৢ

PAL DEN LAMA CHHOS KYI KU

Glorious Lama, the embodiment of dharmakaya,

NYING KHAR SEM KYI THIK LEY LA

in my heart, within the essence of mind

ZHUK NEY SHERAB YESHEY NYI

resting there, grant me wisdom-knowledge empowerment, that by its rays,

NYID THUK MUEN PA SEL DU SOL

the darkness of deep slumber is dispelled.

सर्वेद र्ये क्षूद रेग क्षेत्र परि श्ला

GOENPO LHEN CHIK KEY PAI KU

The protector, the innate born body

TEY WAR YESHEY THIKLEY LA

at my navel, within the essence of wisdom,

ZHUK NEY ZHI PAI WANG KUR NEY

resting there, grant me the fourth empowerment that

PHO MED THOB PAR JIN GYI LOP

I may attain the unchanging body of joyousness.

दे[.]क्षेत्र.चद्ग.दरःदर्शे.^{क्}रश्रहाजी।

DEY TAR DAK DANG DRO R'NAM KYI

Thus, I and all sentient beings,

अश्चरमा: धेर: दर: खे: देश द्वेषा द्वेषा

LUE NGAG YID DANG YESHEY TSHOK

body, speech, mind and wisdom

र्रे. इ. चबु. ८ ट. यथ्या ब्रुं र. चबा

DORJEE ZHI DANG NYAM JOR WEY

become united with the four vajras,

श्री.चर्षु.रेचर.हैंबे.ब्र्च.तर.स्ब

KU ZHI WANG CHHUK THOB PAR SHOK.

And attain the bliss and power of the four kayas.

মহম্মুমাল্বর্ট্রিবের্ডরারর্বিব্রির্বাম্যের্মার্মার্

THAR LAMA DEN THRI DANG CHEY PA YOED DU ZHU NAY RANG LA THIM PAR JUR.

Finally, the Lama along with the throne, dissolves in rays, and dissolves into oneself.

बेबान्नायदे सुन्त्रस्य द्वापश्चन्य स्टास्त में त्युश्चन्द्वा स्थित वाश्च्या केंश्वर में न्यून स्वीत स्

Note: visualize that one's own body, speech and mind is united with the teacher's ku (body) sung (speech) and thuk (mind) and let your mind rest naturally in that, the nature of dharmata.

अधर-द्वी-च-वर्षे क्रूँब-चश्चिकेर-व्यव-चर-दुर्वे॥ ॥

Then dedicate the merit and do (moenlam) prayers. For final conclusion see Page 138.

2.4.5 Conclusion:

डेब.इं.चर्थ्य.ब्र्य.श्रम्था.व्याप्तका.श्रेय.टं.चर्चीर.तपु.वं.वी.श्र्य.वी.वश्रेय.त.श्रेय.त.श्रेय.त.श्रेय.त.श्रे इय.क्रेय.ट्रे.श्रेय.ज्याबा.तपु.व्याप्तका.श्रेय.टं.चर्चीर.तपु.वं.वी.श्रेय.व्यश्येय.त.श्रेय.त.श्रेय.तम्ब्रीय.तम् व्याप्तक्रियाः

This preliminary practice lineage, which has been passed down from the mouth of the past Supreme teachers to the ears of the students, is hereby compiled and written into text, free from any additional interpretation, by a monk named Pal Shakya Rinchhen Dri med Lek pai Lodrey, a.k.a.(Shakya Rinchhen).

May this be the cause and a source of the flourishing and developing of the reign of the precious Practice Lineage, which is the essence of Buddha dharma in the world.



Prayers not included in the root text:

The seven point mandala:

ষান্ত্ৰীষান্ত্ৰীষান্ত্ৰন্ত্ৰমান্ত্ৰীয়ান্ত্ৰীয়াৰ

SA ZHI PEY KYI JOOG ZHING MEY TOK TRAM

This base perfumed with scented water, sprinkled with flowers,

RI RAB LING ZHI NYI DA+Y GYEN PA DI

Adorned with Mt. Meru, the four continents, the sun and moon,

SANGYE ZHING DU MIK TEY BUL WAR GYI

I visualize as a Buddha realm and offer it to you.

वर्गे त्युव इस द्या बिदाय र्श्वेद पर र्वेग ।

DRO KUEN R'NAM DAK ZHING LA CHOED PAR SHO.

May all sentient beings enjoy this pure realm.

सु-रुष्भि-दै-सङ्ख्यानी-विद्धान्त्रप्यु-सी

GURU E DAM MANDALA KAM NIRYA TA YA ME.

Guru, please accept this mandala offering.

General Confession Prayer "Lama Dorji zinpa".

युः आर्दे हे तद्व पाळेव र्या त्या क्ष्मां का है। विषया प्रसु व पत्या वा परि व र वा मुका पर

LAMA DORJEE ZIN PA CHHENPO LA- SOK TEY, CHHOK CHU NA ZHUK PAI SANGYE DANG

Lama, the Great Vajradhara and all those Buddhas and bodhisattvas residing in the

JANG CHHUB SEMPA THAM CHED DAK ZHEN LA GONG SU SOL. DAK ZHEN GYI

ten directions, please listen to me. I and all others

क्रें व्यर्वेर पर्वेषा स्रासेर पात्रका। वासार स्थापार्श्वणाणी पर रहा

TSHEY KHORWA THOKMA MEDPA NAY, THAMA DA TA LA THUK GYI BAR DU from timeless beginning until now,

র্তৃত্ব:শ্রুমানার্ত্রইন:ক্রনামান্দরের ক্রুমানার্চার্কার

NYON MONG PA DOED CHHA DANG ZHEY DANG TI MUOOK GYI WANG GYI

due to the power of the stains of attachment, hatred, and ignorance,

सुष्राद्रमा चिद्राम् बुरा ही हो द्रवा हो मा पा दी द्रवो पा पर्दु पही बादा द्रा

LUE NGAG YID SOOM GYI GO NAY DIKPA ME GAY WA CHU GYI PA DANG

through body, speech and mind, have committed the wrong deeds of the ten non-virtuous actions, 1

अक्शक्ष-भ्रदे-त.र्के.यक्षेक्ष-त.रेटः। दे.रेटः.के.य.के.यक्षेक्ष-त.रेटः।

TSHAM MED PA NGA GYI PA DANG, DEY DANG NYEY WA NGA GYI PA DANG,

the five boundless actions2, and the five secondary heinous actions,3 and have

ब्र्.ब्र्-राचरान्तर्भ्यायान्दरायम्याय। विदास्यान्यस्यान्यदेशम्ब्रुवावान्दरायम्याय।

SO SOR THAR PAI DOMPA DANG GYALWA, JANGCHHUB SEMPAI LABJA DANG GYALWA

transgressed and broken the vows of Pratimoksha, and the Bodhisattavas vow.

गुर्बर:भ्रूगुर्बा:गु:रुय:क्रेंग्:र्द:२वाय:च। ५र्गेव:यर्केंग्:गुरुय:य:य:५५:उद

SANG NGAG KYI DAM TSHIK DANG GYALWA, KONCHHOK SOO LA MA DED CHING

I have broken the samaya of Vajrayana, have shown disrespect for and lost faith in the Three Jewels,

यःगुरुप्यायचीराय। यावदायः प्रमहिताद्येत प्रायः प्रमुद्धियः याचीर्याय।

MA GUE PA GYI PA, KHENPO DANG LOPEN LA MA DED CHING MAGUE PA GYI PA

lost faith in teachers and Khenpos and disrespected them,

र्यायदे:क्र्याश्चरवाय। वाश्वराप्रयाग्ची:व्यव्याश्चर्याय दववावायदे:र्वो:दर्वे:वर्वे

DAMPAI CHHOS PANGPA, SUNGRAB KYI LUE ZEY PA, PHAGPAI GAYDUEN LA

have abandoned the supreme teachings, have relied on the sale/profit of Buddha dharma,

श्रुरःयःयन्नयःय। यःदरःयःयःयःयःददःकेरःयःशुकायःयन्तीकाय।

KURPA TABPA, PHA DANG MA LA MA DED CHING MA GUE PA GYI PA

have spoken against the Great Sangha, have had no faith and disrespected my father and mother.

र्वेषकाक्रदकाराः अर्थ्यदकारामः श्रुँ ५ 'याक्ष्मकात्माया'य ५५ 'द्वेरायामुकाया यग्नीकाया

DROK TSHANGPA THSUNG PAR CHED PA R'NAM LA MA DED CHING MAGUE PA GYI PA.

I also have lost faith and disrespected my friends and all those connected to me.

यर्देरवायर्वे रेशन्दरवरायदे मेग्रश्चारमु त्वीरा वर्षेरायन्दर

DOR NA THO RI DANG THAR PAI GAKE SU JUR ZHING, KHOR WA DANG

In brief, whatever has obstructed the way to attain heaven and liberation,

¹ Ten non-virtuous action: 1. Taking life / killing 2. Stealing 3. Sexual misconduct 4. Lying 5. Slander 6. Harsh speech 7. Idle gossip 8. Covetousness 9. Malicious intent, and 10. Wrong view.

² 1. Patroide 2. Matroide, 3. Killing an Arhat 4. drawing blood from the body of a Buddha with evil intent 5.causing schism within or between the sanghas.

3 1. Disrobing an ordained female Foe- destroyer (Arhat). 2. Killing a bodhisattva knowingly. 3. killing a trainee.

4. misappropriation of sangha property 5. destroying a stupa.

द्यःश्र्रांत्रम् क्षुरः शुरुः पर्वः देशासुरः मी स्रिम् श्राप्तः प्रश्रीश्रापः वर्शश्रास्त्रनः

NYON SONG GYI JUR JUR PAI NYEY TUNG GYI TSHOK CHI GYI PA THAM CHED

all faults and downfalls that have been the source of being born in lower realms,

म् यार्दे हे तद्वाय केव या वा क्षेत्र वा केव विषय के विषय वा कुर्व वा विषय वा कि

LAMA DORJEE ZINPA CHHENPO LA SOK TEY CHHOK CHU NA ZHUK PAI SANGYE

Lama, the holder of Vajra and all Buddhas and,

८८.विट.क्ष्य.म्राभारतायु.क्ष्यामार्थः पञ्चातास्यमाग्रीःश्रुवःस्र

DANG JANG CHHUB SEMPAI TSHOG DANG CHEY PA R'NAM KYI CHEN NGAR

boddhisattvas residing in the ten directions, in front of you all,

सर्वेयायायम्बर्गां । सर्वेदार्दे वर्शेदार्दे । सिवकवार्दे । सिन्नेदार्दे ।

THOL LO SHAK SO, NONG NGO GOED DO, ME CHHAB BO, ME BED DO

I confess, I regret, I won't conceal, I won't hide and,

त्रुव कर् गुर गुर्द रेट र्बेस ब्रिंस यर यश्चीर यग वार्की ।

R'LEN CHED CHANG DOM PAR GYID LAG SO

from now on I will eliminate these bad deeds and abide in the rules of the Dharma.

यद्यायात्वदःसुषानीःस्वादेःह्यायःग्रस्या

DAK ZHEN LUE KYI LAY NI R'NAM PA SOOM

I and others, with the three misdeeds of the body,

दगःगे:_{क्}रु:य:य:वे:५८:दी

NGAG GYI R'NAM PA ZHI DANG NI

four misdeeds of the speech,

ग्रद्धाः विद्युत्ते सुर्यास्य

GANG YANG YID KYI R'NAM SOOM PO

and the three misdeeds of the mind,

श्री-द्रवी-वर्डु-व्याक्षी-क्ष्य-व्यवन्त्रम् ।

ME GAY CHU PO SO SOR SHAK

in total, I confess the ten non-virtuous actions.

शक्षात्रात्रात्रीत्रात्राच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्या

TSHAM MED NGA PO DAK ZHEN DIK PA R'NAM

The five boundless actions, and all other misdeeds of myself and others.

ग्रन्मेश्रिः भेशन्यसमीश्रानुश्रायान्य

GANG GYI ME SHEY WANG GYI JAY PA DAK

Whatever I have committed through ignorance,

देखी सुदायायम्बाबाय रदी यहूँ दावा

DEY YI TUNG WA SHAK PA DI JOED PAY

in front of you I confess these downfalls,

श्चर-रे.श.जेश.लूटश.श.वेट.चर.धूवी ॥

NYUR DU MA LUE YONG SU JANG WAR SHOK.

and may all these be purified quickly.

The Four Empowerments:

1. The vase Empowerment

Source	From the Guru: in between his eye brows
Syllable	White OM ,like the moon's radiant rays
Dissolves in	Into our crown head
Realizes or attains the:	the knowledge of joyous wisdom
Empowerment	Vase empowerment
Purifies the Base of	all the obscuration of the normal present state of mind all the negative action accumulated by body: the four physical actions. clears all the defilements / faults of the ordinary bodily state
Realizes the Path of :	Generative Stage
Attain the Fruition	Nirmanakaya

2. The Secret Empowerment

Source	From the Guru's throat: speech
Syllable	Red A [5] Jike lightning rays
Dissolves in	into our throat: speech
Realizes or attains the	Supreme joyous wisdom
Empowerment	Secret empowerment
Clears or burns off	all the obscurations of the present dream state all the four negative verbal actions the ordinary verbal defilements / faults
Realizes the Path of:	Nadi, the subtle wind and bindu
Attain the Fruition	Sambhogakaya

3. The Wisdom-knowledge Empowerment

Source	From Guru's heart
Syllable	Blue Hung- & ,like the rays of smoke emitted from incense
Dissolves in	In our heart
Realizes or attains the :	over joyous wisdom
Empowerment	wisdom-knowledge empowerments
Purifies or dispels the base of	all the darkness of deep dream-like states all the darkness surrounding the three mental actions all the darkness or the stains of ordinary mind
Realizes the Path of:	pho nya'i lam
Attain the Fruition	Dharmakaya

4. The precious word Empowerment

Source	From the Guru's navel
Syllable	Green Ho 5, like the continuous flow of liquid emerald
Dissolves in	in our navel
Realizes the wisdom of	innate born joyous wisdom
Empowerment	The precious word empowerment
Purifies the Base of	all the obscuration of meditative absorption state all the actions of body, speech and mind all the obscuration/faults of holding onto body, speech and mind as a different entity.
Realizes the Path of :	Mahamudra
Attain the Fruition	svabhavakaya, (nature true body), or the unchanging body of great bliss.



NGAG JIN LAB NI: Blessing the speech:

This is an addition to the root text.

Recite the speech blessing prayer while meditating on the meaning of the words.

रट हिट्र च अवा ग्रवश्य दि खेर के स्ट्रेट ।

RANG NYID THA MEL NEY PAI CHEY YI TENG.

In the ordinary body posture, visualize a white syllable Ah M, on the top of the tongue,

षायमञ्जास्त्रेराषान्ग्रास्त्रित्त्वराचदी।

"A" LAY DA TENG "A" KAR YOED BAR WAI.

The syllable Ah M, then transforms into a moon disc, with a white glowing syllable Ah M in the middle,

सर्वःवसःगणसः र्भूरः सैं दरः द्वरश्रः धेगः दगर।।

DUEN NEY 'A' KOR OM DANG YANG YIK KAR.

In front of it, the white colored vowels starting with the word Om with turn clockwise,

दे क्विय मास्य द्वेद सूद्र मार्थे व सूर्र राज्य ।

DEY JAB SEL JED SWAHA EN KOR MAR

Behind this, the red colored consonants ending with word Swaha \$\frac{1}{2}\$ turn counter-clockwise,

दे क्विय हेव त्वे य श्वेद ये नायश श्वेर श्वे।

DEY JAB TENDREL NYINGPO 'A' KOR NGO'.

And behind this, the blue essence mantra of interdependence turns clockwise,

दे.जब.पूर.जबूब.इ.चब्रुश.शक्र्य.चब्रुश.ची। ।

DEY LAY YOED THREY TSA SOOM CHHOK SOOM GYI.

From them radiate the rays of offering to the Three roots and the Three precious Jewels, and their

विवात्त्रप्रात्राक्षण्यार्येत् चेराह्मस्यायरायस्य।।

JIN R'LAB LHA NGAG YOED ZER NAM PAR DUe.

blessing and the divine power of the mantra dissolves into 4 rays.

⁴ The divine power of speech dissolves back into the moon disc, the syllable Ah, with all the vowels and consonants in the form of glowing red rays.

श्चरः वदः देन त्यें अः श्चायः यः देशः वदेवः नदः।।

R'LAR YANG YOED THREY DRUB PAI RIG ZIN DANG

Again the rays radiate into the accomplished wisdom holder and

इट:ब्रॅट:चरेव:ब्रुच:क्र्यश्रःग्री:दग:बुश्यस्थ।।

DRANG SONG DON DRUB NAM KYI NGAG NUE THU.

with the power of the speech of hermits/sages

लुबा-पर्चिष्-क्ष्य-चर्ष्य-क्ष्य-क्षेत्र-क्षेत्र-विद्या

YIG DRUI TSHUL DUe CHEY LA THIM PAR JUR.

dissolves back into the tongue in the form of syllables.

ब्रू.ल.ली ल.ली ले.ली इ.सी ज.जी ल.जा ब्रू.ब्रू ल.लः

OM AH AH' E E' AUE AUE' RI RI' LI LI' A A' O O' AUNG AH5

गायमाञ्चरा उर्क्रह्र्ड्रिश राष्ट्रप्रहाहा प्रधराङ्ग्रवा यायायाञ्चया यारायास्यास्याप्रकारुक्षाः बुर्ग

KA KHA GA GAHA NGA. TSA TSHA ZA ZAHA NYA. TRA THRA DRA DRAHA R'NA. TA THA DA DAHA NA. PA PHA BA BAHA MA. YA RA LA WA SHA KHA SA HA CHHA SWAHA.⁶

अ.ज.रेशके.धितार्वे ताके.धिष्टे विष्टे विष्टे विष्टे विष्टे विष्टे वात्रे के.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे

OM YEY DHARMA HEYTU PRA BHAVA WA HEY TUN TEY KHEN TATHA GATO HA YAVA DAT TEY KHENTSA YO NIRODHA AEY VAM VADI MAHA SHRAMA R'NA SWAHA⁷.

Repeat three, seven or twenty-one times.

कृषकास्त्रेरः त्रु च रेसालुष्ण व्यवेसा ।

NGAG THRENG DAWA RIM ZHU A LA THIM.

The wheel of mantra dissolves into the moon disc gradually, and then it dissolves into the syllable 'A'.

दे[.]ष्पदःचतुर् क्वे.दग्गरःदश्ररःक्रुशःचरःलु।

DEY YANG DUED TSI KAR MAR R'NAM PAR ZHU.

The A then dissolves into the form of white and red Amrita, which

कुै'याचित्रायमातुषायदे र्स्ट्रेयमायून शुरा

CHEY LA THIM PAY NUE PAI TOBDEN JUR.

finally dissolves into the tongue, empowering the tongue.

⁶ These are the sanskrit alphabets

All dharma arises from causes and conditions, and Budhha has spoken about it. Whatever obstructs that, has been taught by the Great Practitioner of Virtuousness

⁵ Starting with A these are the 16 sanskrit vowels

[ै] क्रब इसब बसब उन के लावित। बिन्दे ने त्रवेद कोने काराब वासुनका। निज्य वर्षे वाता नाम कि ता। निजे खूँ र क्रेंद वेंब ने खूँ र वासुर। | froughly translates as:

यन्यायी खेली न्यदार्थे त्या

DAK GYI CHEY YI WANGPO LA

May the sensory organ of my tongue

यरे.विषेवशःश्रुपश्रःतःकंथःतरःसूव ।

DEY SHEK POB PA DENPAR SHOK

gain the perfect confidence of the Buddhas.

क्षेयायीयात्रीयहित्यश्चरेषात्री।

TSHIK KYI ZEE JID THU DEY NEE

By the power of the glorious speech/words,

बेसबाउदावसबाउदायदुवाचरार्वेग ।

SEMCHEN THAM CHED DUL WAR SHOK.

may I have the power to tame/influence all sentient beings

यन्यायीकाळेयाचे छे ऋकायदी ।

DAK GYI TSHIK NEE CHI S'MREY PAI

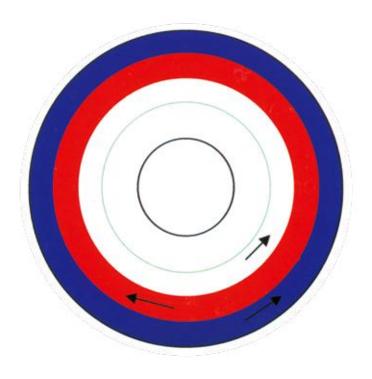
The meaning of all the words that I speak,

र्देव-दे-वस्रक्ष-उद्-त्युव-यर-वेंग ।

DON DEY THAM CHED DRUB PAR SHOK

May it be accomplished.

Rough sketch for visualizing the speech cleansing mantra in color:

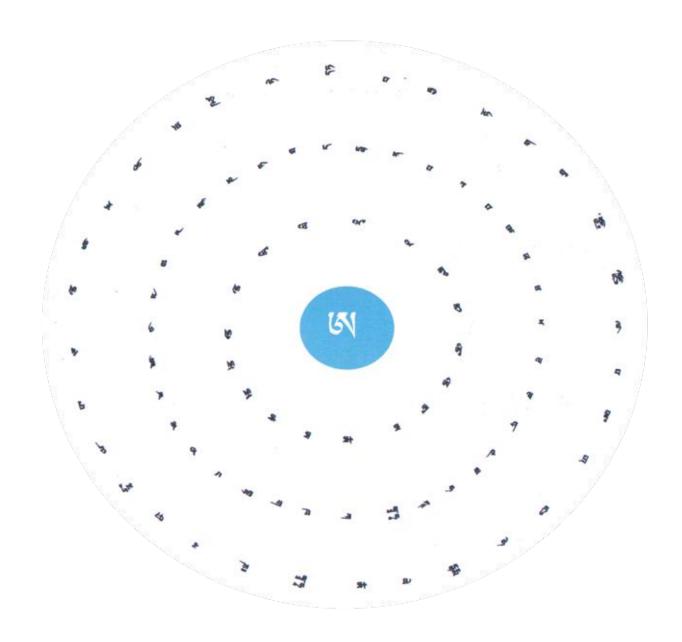




Red color arrows: shows the direction in which the mantras are laid down.

Blue color arrows: shows the direction in which the mantras are set in motion.

All vowels, consonants and mantra letters should have their face turned towards the A in the center.





This is a rough sketch where the mantras are facing the center 'A'.

For further clarification consult your teacher.



Conclusion prayer for Prostration:

EIGHT

अक्का । रेको.च.पर्टे.लुबाश्चर-टे.चटेक ।

GAY WA DI YI NYUR DU DAK

Through the virtue of this practice, May I quickly,

५ गॅां व स्थळेंग गासुस चें त्या वा या या स

PAL DEN LAMA DRUB GYUR NAY

attain the great state of the Three Jewels,

DRO WA CHIK CHANG MA LUE PA

Without leaving behind any sentient beings,

DEY YI SA LA GOED PAR SHOK

May all attain the same state of Three Jewels.

युर-सुय-बेसबासर्केण-देव-चें-स्रे।

JANGCHHUB SEM CHHOK RINPOCHHE

The supreme precious bodhicitta

याञ्चेशयाद्वयशञ्चेःशुरुष ।

MA KEY PA R'NAM KAY JUR CHIK

Where it is unborn, may it rise,

श्चेश्वायानुस्रश्वायासेन्यरायरा ।

KAY PA NYAM PA MED PA DANG

where it has arisen, may it not decline,

र्वेदःवश्वेदःतुःदवेवःचरःर्वेव ।

GONG NAY GONG DU PHEL WAR SHOK

And may it further develop and flourish.

ন্ব্ৰাইৰাশস্থ্য মনশ্ৰমশত্ৰ ব্য

DAK SOK TSHEY RAB THAM CHED DU

Myself, along with every sentient being, in all lives,

DAM PA KHEY DANG MI DREL ZHING

may I not be separated from you, the most excellent one.

KHEY SUNG DAM CHHOS DUED TSI+YI ROY

By tasting the nectar of teachings from your speech,

R'NAM PA KUEN TU TSHO WAR SHOK

May I be sustained for all time.

GYAL WAY S'NGAG PAI NEY R'NAM SU

Being in the place, praised by the Victorious Ones,

TSHEY DI YI JAWA B'LO'S TANG NEY

and renouncing this lifetime's worldly affairs,

DON DAM CHHOS KUYI LAMA DANG

may I be able to see the Ultimate, the Dharmakaya Lama

वसायदावयायासेदायरार्वेग ।

NAM YANG DREL WA MED PAR SHOK

and never again be separate.

RANG DON ZHI DEYI B'LO PANG NEY

By Renouncing the mind that seeks the pleasure of peace and prosperity,

यानदः ५८: अनुयः चरिः दर्शे : च: द्वराषा

KHA DANG NYAM PAI DRO WA R'NAM

in order to benefit sentient beings as vast as the sky,

DAK GYI TSEY WAY JEY ZUNG NAY

and protect them with my compassion,

वरःचदःवायावादर्षेदःचरःर्वेष ।

THAR PAI LAM LA GOED PAR SHOK

may I be able to lead them towards the path of liberation.

बर्चाक्चिब्रःश्चिःगश्चरायहेबायदेःविदःस्यवादः।।।

SANGYE KU SOOM NYE PAI JIN R'LAB DANG

Through the blessing of the Buddha's attainment of the three kayas,

CHHOS NYID MI JUR DEN PAI JIN R'LAB DANG

Through the blessing of the unchanging ultimate truth of Dharma,

GAY DEN MI CHHED DEN PAI JIN R'LAB KYI

And through the blessing of the unwavering aspiration of Sangha,

JI TAR NGO WAI MONLAM DRUB JUR CHI

May it be accomplished as dedicated.





न्ययः हैं है सेसमन्यदे सुयः वयमदी

Vajrasattva Practice Manual

२००१ । विवासम्बीतातात्तात्ते तदास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य त्यात्त्र त्यात्य त्यात्त्र त्यात्त्र त्यात्त्र त्यात्य त्यात्त्र त्यात्त्र त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात्य त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात्य त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात्य त्यात् त्यात्य त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात् त्यात्य त्यात् त्यात् त्यात्य त्यात्य

Sit on a comfortable cushion /seat, in seven fold bodily posture of Buddha Vairocana and then recite the following:

यावयायावरान्दायावयाचरे बोयबाउव वयबाउन त्याबादबा मुकाळेंबा ग्रीम्ब्राचा बुप्यकेंद्री

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS KYI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO.

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mothers, take refuge in the Lama who is the Dharmakaya Buddha,

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHHED ZOK PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mothers, take refuge in the Lama who is the Sambhogakaya Buddha.

यावयायावतः नदायवयायते स्रेयसाउत् वयसाउन् त्रायाञ्चन साहे ह्यूयायते स्रुप्यासुयसास्य स्रियकेते।

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA THUKJEY TRUL PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mothers, take refuge in the Lama who is the compassionate Nirmanakaya Buddha

भावभाषायद्भरम्भवभाषाद्भः श्रेमाश्चरवाष्ट्रभ्रम्भाउत् वस्यान्तरम् मुन्द्रभः स्वर्षानुस्य स्वर्षः श्रुप्तः श्रुप

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mothers, take refuge in the Lama who is the nature-truth body of the precious Buddha.

ন্দ্ৰণ শ্ৰুমাৰাৰ্থপৰ্য কৰা ব্যৱস্থাৰ নিৰ্মান্ত কৰিছে প্ৰতিষ্ঠান কৰিছিল।

DAK SOK SEMCHEN THAM CHED KYI B'LO CHHOS SU DRO WAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL.

Grant your blessing to me and all sentient beings so that our concepts turn into Dharma.

क्रॅबायमानुः वॅदबायमानुवानुबानुवानुवानुवान्।

CHHOS LAM DU LONG PAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing to all sentient beings so that the dharma turns into the path.

त्रश्चर्यायाः श्वेतायमः विष्यः वीश्वायम्याः तृत्वार्श्वता

LAM THRUL PA SEL WAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL.

Grant your blessing so that our paths confusion is dispelled.

THRULPA YESHEY SU CHHAR WAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing to all sentient beings so that our confusion dawns as wisdom.

TSA WAI LAMA GYUD PA DANG CHEY PA R'NAM LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the root teacher with all his lineage teachers.

CHHED DROK CHHOS ZEY DANG CHEY PA R'NAM LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in dharma friends and in dharma practitioners.

S'NOD KYI JIGTEN PALDEN LAMAI TSHOK LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the outer world as the host of the glorious Lama assembly,

CHUD KYI LHA DANG LHA MOI TSHOK LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the essence of the inner world of beings as the assembly of Deva and Devis.

S'NANG SID PALDEN LAMAI TSHOK LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I take refuge in the assembly of glorious Lama as the phenomenal appearance and existence.

TOK PAY DAK DROL WAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that with realization I may be freed.

THUK JEY ZHEN DROL WAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that with compassion others may be freed.

TEN DREL THAB LA KHEY PAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that I master the method of interdependence.

DREL TSHED DON DANG DEN PAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL

Grant your blessing so that all my contact with others will be meaningful.

धुण क्रु केंद्र चें अर्केण में 'द्रेंश शुच कें 'दर्र 'हेर 'या चेंच 'चर 'द्वेद 'ग्रीक 'या क्रु पार्ट मार्थिय। विश्व दर्श CHHAK JA CHHEN PO CHHOG GYI NGODRUB TSHEY DI NYID LA THOB PAR JIN GYI LAB TU SOL.

Grant your blessing so that I attain the ultimate accomplishment of the Mahamudra in this life.

बदबःमुबःक्रॅबःददःक्रॅवाबःग्रुःसक्र्वाःमुसबःत्या

SANGYE CHHOS DANG TSHOG KYI CHHOG rNAM LA

To the Buddha, the dharma and the supreme Sangha,

विरःख्यायरःरुप्यर्गावे श्रुप्यकाशुः सक्षे।

JANG CHHUB BAR DU DAK NYI CHHAB SU CHHI

until I attain enlightenment, I take refuge in you.

यद्याः वीशः क्षेत्रः क्षुयः यदीश्यदेः यक्षेद्रः द्रश्रशः ग्रीश**ा**

DAK GYI GOM DRUB GYI PAI SONAM KYI

Through the merit gained from meditation practice,

पर्चे.ज.तथ.हीर.अटश.मेश.पर्चीय.तर.सूर्व दिश.जथ.वश्रिश.यर्ह्री

DRO LA PHEN CHHIR SANGYE DRUB PAR SHOK.

for the benefit of all sentient beings, may I attain Buddhahood. (Repeat three times)

র্ষমার্শন্তর রমার্শন্তর অবি অবি অবি ক্রুর্ বর্ম প্রকাশ করি আ

SEM CHEN THAM CHED DEY WA DANG DEYWAI JU DANG DEN PAR JUR CHIK

May all sentient beings be happy and have the causes of happiness forever.

প্রথম হব, বর্ষ ম. হ৴, র্মিমা, শর্ষ জ. ৴৴, র্মিমা, শর্ষ জ. এটু, শ্রী, শ্রী, শর্ম শর্ম স্থা লিক্ষ

SEM CHEN THAM CHED DUK NYEL DANG DUK NYEL GYI JU DANG DREL WAR JUR CHIK

May all sentient beings be free of suffering and be freed from the cause of suffering.

SEM CHEN THAM CHED DUK NYEL MED PAI DEY WA DANG MI DREL WAR JUR CHIK

May all sentient beings never be separated from the happiness which is without suffering.

ब्रेयबाउव वयबाउद पदे खूवा वी क्रुक्वाबाख्य है दे दे दे दे दे प्रति प्रति प्रति हैं ये बाके वे पर प्रति है दे द

SEM CHEN THAM CHED DEY DUK GYI JU CHHAK DANG NYE RING DANG DREL

May all sentient beings live in great equanimity, which is free from attachment and aversion,

ग्वसायरागुराठेग ।डेसाइरा देवमा

WAI TANG NYOM CHHEN PO LA YUN RING DU NEY PAR JUR CHIK

the cause of happiness and suffering.

And, then Start the main Vajrasattva practice here: Go back to main Vajrasattva practice on page 34.

Conclusion prayer

for Vajrasattva

Dedication:

न्गे'च'दर्ने'धेश्रस्तुर-न्'चन्ग ।

GAY WA DI YI NYUR DU DAK

Through the virtue of this practice, may I quickly,

र्दे. इ. श्रेयश्चरचयः चीयः चीरः वशा

DORJEE SEMPA DRUB GYUR NAY

attain the great state of Vajrasattva, and through that

दर्ने च मुडेग गुरः स सुबाय।

DRO WA CHIK CHANG MA LUE PA

may all beings without exception

दे'धे'रायादर्गेद्'यर र्वेग

DEY YI SA LA GOED PAR SHOK

attain that same level of the great state.

वुदःकुवःबेसबासर्केणःदेवःदीके।

JANGCHHUB SEM NI RINPOCHHE

The precious supreme bodhicitta

याञ्चेषायाद्वयषाञ्चेःश्वरादेव ।

MA KEY PA R'NAM KAY JUR CHIK

where it is unborn, may it rise.

श्रेत्रायानुस्रदायास्य ।

KAY PA NYAM PA MED PA DANG

where it has arisen, may it not decline

र्वेदःदशर्वेदःतुःदथेयःचरःर्वेष

GONG NAY GONG DU PHEL WAR SHOK

And may it further develop and flourish.

बर् हर हूँ र यर शुर है ग वर्षे र य र व र बेंद ग्रह्मा ।

ZED CHING TONG PA JUR CHIK KHOR WA NGEN SONG SOOM

May the three lower realms erode and become empty.

बे बेर यञ्ज्यायर शुर डेग वग ये यर्त्र श्री हो ।

ZHI ZHING LAK PAR JUR CHIK NAG PO DUED KYI DEY

May the evil dark forces be tamed and be destroyed.

DEY ZHING KYID PAR JUR CHIK THA YEY SEM CHEN R'NAM

May countless beings enjoy peace and happiness.

DAR ZHING GAY PAR JUR CHIK TSUG LAK DAM PAI CHHOS

May the clean pure supreme dharma reign and flourish.

KU TSHEY RING WAR JUR CHIK LAMA GAY WAI SHEY NYEN R'NAM

May all dharma teachers have long life.

DAK GYI MON LAM DI TAB PAY

Along with these solemn prayers of mine,

KUEN GYI MONLAM DRUB GYUR CHIK

May every one's prayers be fulfilled.

बरबामुबाञ्च वासुसायहेबायदे विवास्तवारा

SANGYE KU SOOM NYE PAI JINLAB DANG

Through the blessing of the Buddha's attainment of the three kayas,

CHHOS NYID MI JUR DEN PAI JIN LAB DANG

through the blessing of the unchanging truth of Dharma,

GAY DEN MI CHHED DEN PAI JINLAB KYI

and through the blessing of the unwavering aspiration of Sangha,

JI TAR NGO WAI MONLAM DRUB JUR CHI

May it be accomplished as dedicated.



Conclusion prayer

for Mandala:

अश्रा | दियो य तदी धिक्ष क्षेत्र ती वा

GEY WA DI YI KEY WO KUEN

By this merit, may all beings

पश्रद्भवस्थाये से शक्र्यम् शास्या स्वार

SOD NAM YESHEY TSHOK DZOK SHING

accomplish the accumulation of merit and insight.

वर्शेर्व्यम्भाषे नेमायमञ्जूदावदी

SOD NAM YEY SHEY LAY JOONG WA

With the accumulation of merit and insight

र्यायाञ्चा विश्वादर्वेयायम् र्वेव

DAM PA KU NYI THOB PAR SHO.

May all attain the two superior kayas.

वर्केन्द्रसम्बद्धः विभावसम्बद्धः विन्यान्ति ।

SOD NAM DI YI THAM CHED ZIK PA NYID

By this merit may we all obtain omniscience.

র্হ্রবার্থান্ত্ররার্থার্থার্থান্ত্ররার্থান্ত্ররার্থান্ত্র

THOB NAY NYEY PAI DRA R'NAM PHAM JET TAY

May it defeat the enemy wrong doing,

श्चे मात्र पकेदे स्मात्र प्रमाण्य वा

KAY GA NA CHHI BA LAB THRUK PA YI

From the stormy waves of birth, old age, sickness and death,

ब्रीन् यदे सर्वे तका दर्शे द्वराका क्षेत्रा यम स्वेत

SID PAI TSHO LAY DRO R'NAM DROL WAR SHOK

from the ocean of samsara, may I free all beings.

वर्गें गुवन्यो इन्हें क्षेत्र वेंद्रयन्य ।

DRO KUEN GAY TSA JI S'NYED YOED PA DANG

With whatever merit there is in all the realms,

वुषाद्रावेदावश्चरदेग्वत्वतावेदायाद्र ।

JAY DANG JAY GYUR JAY ZHIN JAY PA DAK

past, present and future,

वबदार्थे हुँदार्डदादे तद्दे साद्यात्या

ZANGPO CHED CHIG DEY DRAI SA DAK LA

may it sustain us in good conduct so that we may attain the pure land,

गुत्र त्रश्र गुत्र गुर च बर चें रेग गुर डेग ।

KUEN NAY KUEN CHANG ZANGPO RAKE JUR CHIK

May all be touched by its glory.

चगायुकायदी दरसाय द्याय सम्मान

ZAL LUE DI DANG MA DREL BAR DU YANG

Up until I abandon this body of mine,

KHOR WAI DU NGYEL TSHOK KYI MI TSHEY ZHING

may I not be disturbed by the total misery of samsara,

THUEN KEN MA LUE PHUEN SOOM TSHOK PA DANG

May I have all the conditions for living a perfect life and

DRO WAI DUK NGYEL SEL WAI THU DEN SHOK

have the power to clear away the sufferings of the samsara.

KEY WA KUEN TU YANG DAK LAMA DANG

Throughout all of my lifetimes, may I never be separated from my perfect Lama

DREL MED CHHOS KYI PAL LA LONG CHED CHING

and enjoy the gloriousness of the dharma.

SA DANG LAM GYI YONTEN RAB ZOK NAY

Having completely realized the full knowledge of all the paths and bhumis,

DORJEE CHHANG GYI GO PHANG NYUR THOB SHOK

May I quickly attain the abode of Vajradhara.

श्रादश्चराञ्चर्याञ्चाधिकाचनानिकार्सेन ।

MI JUR LHUNPO KU YI TASHI SHOK

May there be prosperity with the blessings of Buddha's enduring body, like Mt. Meru.

लय.जया.र्या.र्युद्धःयाश्चरःयाश्चरःया.चेश्वःर्स्य ।

YEN LAK DRUK CHU SUNG GYI TASHI SHOK

May there be prosperity with the blessing of the sixty melodies of Buddhas' speech.

THA DREL THRUL MED THUK KYI TASHI SHOK

May there be prosperity with the blessings of Buddhas' pure mind, free of the two extremes.

GYAL WAI KU SUNG THUK KYI TASHI SHOK.

May there be prosperity with the blessings of Buddhas' body, speech and mind.



Conclusion prayer

for Guru Yoga

GEY WA DI YI KHA NYAM SEM CHEN GYI

With this merit, may all sentient beings

DIK DANG DRIB PAI TSHOK KUEN JANG JUR TEY

be purified from the host of wrong deeds and obscurations,

SAM PAI DON KUEN YID ZHIN DRUB GYUR NAY

and may all their dreams be fulfilled accordingly and,

LA MED JANG CHHUB NYUR DU THOB PAR SHOK

may all quickly attain the supreme enlightenment.

इ.चंब्रेश.यट्य.तपु.चंब्यंबर्ड्यु.ब्रींय.री.यट्व

TSA SOOM DEN PAI THUK JEY NYUR DU DAK

I, by the compassionate power of truth of the three roots,

TSHEY DIYI PEL JOR JIG NGEY YUD TSAM L

from the short mortal wealth of this life,

क्ष्यश्चर्यते केंश्यमुद्रश्रूद्र लेव द्र्याचेते क्वेंग्रह्म

CHHAK PAI CHHOS GYED S'NANG ZHEN DAM POI DROK

from the bond of attachment to the eight worldly dharmic appearances,

यउर्देर्देर्वेद्रयदेर्द्वित्यदेर्वेद्रयः

CHED DEY EN PAI GA DER TSHO WAR SHOK

may I be freed from all, and enjoy the pleasure and peace of solitude.

ब्रीराचक्षेत्राचेत्रामुग्यउर्गयते रेरायसायदरः।।

CHHIR TEY SHEY JA CHED PAI RING LAM LA"+NG

Without relying on the exterior web of knowledge,

श.क्येब्र.च.चंटांच्.चंटांच्येच्यातालुबा

MA CHHAK KHA NA KHO NAR CHHOK PA YI

by simply looking deep within ourselves,

गदःविगःनेश्वतःर्केशःगुवःसर्देवःश्चरःयदे।

GANG ZHIK SHEY NA CHHOS KUEN NGON JUR PAI

Knowing one's mind, one knows all the nature of dharma.

श्रेशश्ची महत्रास्याश्चरात्रम्यान्त्रम्य महिषा महिष्या महिष्या महिष्य

SEM KYI NEY LUK NYAK CHIK GOM PAR SHOK

May I be able to meditate, focused only on the nature of mind.

त्रशः इस्र शः ग्रुवः ग्रुः वदः वः सद्य र श्वनः य।

LAM R'NAM KUEN GYI NANG NA THAR THUK PA

Of all the paths, the ultimate path,

र्हेग्रमाञ्च न्त्रायान्यायये न्त्रीय प्रमुचन्ना न्वरा

TOG DEN LAMA DAMPAI JIN LAB DANG

is the blessing of one's supremely realized Lama.

रदः वी स्रेयसाया वेदा हे कें वदी गारा

RANG GYI SEM LA THOB TEY TSHEY DI KAR

Having realized that in my mind, and in this life time

व्यवस्य विश्वात्त्र में निष्य में नि

KHOE DEY KUEN GYI PAL DU JUR WAR SHOK

may I be able to become the protector and the Jewel of samsara and nirvana.

यायान्येयमाउत्। वयमाउत्। यदे । द्राय्य गुरुरेण

PHA MA SEM CHEN THAM CHED DEY DANG DEN JUR CHIK

May all beings including my parents, have freedom, and the causes of freedom.

द्यःवर्षे वस्रक्षः उद्देशः हिर्द्धेदः चरः र्सेश ।

NGEN DRO THAM CHED TAK TU TONG PAR SHOK

May the lower realms always remain empty.

विर-क्षेत्र-अभाग्य-दिवास-दिवास-दिवास-द्या

JANG CHHUB SEMPA GANG DAK SAR ZHUK PA

May all the prayers of the bodhisattvas on the path

दे:दग:गुत:ग्री:र्ब्रूद:यम:दशुद:ग्रुद:रेग ।

DEY DAK KUEN GYI MON LAM DRUB GYUR CHIK

be fulfilled according to their aspirations.

न्नु यो दु न्यु या दे हुण का हे दूर ।

LA MED LA MAI THUK JEY DANG

With the utmost compassion of the teacher,

型の、こと、型の、対対、イン、型の、こと、一

GYAL DANG GYAL SEY RANG GYAL DANG

and of Buddhas and bodhisattvas and the Pratyeka-buddhas,

<u> र्या पर्डे अप्यदे ब्रायदे विक्तुयका ग्रीका ।</u>

DRA CHOM DEN PAI JIN LAB KYI

and also with the blessings of Arhats,

MON LAM R'NAM DAK DRUB PAR SHOK

May all the aspirations/wishes be fulfilled.

र्दें हे 'दकद केव 'हे क्षे 'व 'रें 'दद।

DORJEE CHHANG CHHEN TILO NARO DANG

Buddha Vairadhara, Tilopa and Naropa

มรานามิาณาสูมาน้ำมอดาสาน

MARPA MILA GAMPO THA TSA PA

Marpa, Mila, Gampopa and Tha tsa pa (Phakmo Druba)

ब्रै.सं.त.रट्टराजाकेय.एवया.त.स्यामा ।

S'NA PHU PA DANG PEL DEN DRUK PA SOK

s'Naphupa (Ling ray Pema Dorji) and Paden Drukpa Rinpochhe etc.,

<u> २७२:चक्कुर:व्राक्ष इक्ष ग्री:चग्राक्ष क्ष क्ष</u>

KAR GYUD LAMA R'NAM KYI TASHI SHOK

may there be prosperity with the blessings of all the Kargyud Lamas.

मु:ग्राम्यह:केव:चॅद:य:चग्रव:के।

JAGAR PENCHEN BOED LA KADRIN CHHEY

Great Indian Pandita, the greatest benefactor to Tibetans

यइःदवुरःगवस्यः श्रुःयःदन्यः में दस्यः सेन। ।

PAD MA JUNG NEY KU LA DEY THRUNG MED

Lotus-born, with immortal body

८.के.क्र्रियम्बुध्यः इत्राच्छात्राच्याच्या

DA TA LHO NUB SIN POI KHA NON ZED

Residing now in the southwest, in the valley of demons, taming them,

AU GYEN RINPOCHHE YI TASHI SHOK

may there be prosperity with the aspiration of O-gyen Rinpochhe.

वहिषाद्वेत वहेत यदे गर्डे में में में न्या मेन।।

JIG TEN DREN PAI TSO WO TSHEY PAK MED

The main liberator of this universe, Lord Amitayu

नुषारीव वके यासा सुषा वहें सषा यदे न्यया

DUE MIN CHIWA MA LUE JOM PAI PAL

with the glory of saving all from untimely death,

GOEN MED DUK NGYEL JUR PA R'NAM KYI CHAB

the protector for all those without protection,

SANGYE TSHEY PAK MED KYI TASHI SHOK.

may there be prosperity with the aspiration of Lord Amitayu.

र्श्चेतःग्रीकामान्याः । भृतःग्रीकामान्याः ।

KOEN GYI MA GOEY KU DOK KAR

White body, free of the stain of samsara,

र्ह्रे वाश्वास्त्र सम्बन्धः मुक्षः नुस्तुः त्यः यमुद्र।

ZOK SANG GYE KYI AU LA GYEN

placed with reverence upon the head of all the past Buddhas,

श्चिम्राहेदे:श्रुव:श्रुक:दर्गु:वाम्रीवम्य।।

THUK JEY CHEN GYI DRO LA ZIK

compassionate eyes gazing upon sentient beings,

बुव:रशःग्रवेगशःगुःचगुःविशःर्वेग ।

CHEN REY ZIK KYI TASHI SHOK

may there be prosperity with Chenrezig's aspiration.

ग्वसायदीर क्षेत्र सें दे योगसासस्त पदे योगसा ।

NEY DIR NYIN MO DELEK TSHEN DELEK

May there be good days and good nights in this place.

NYIN MOI GUNG YANG DELEK SHING

Even at mid-day may there be good.

NYIN TSHEN TAK TU DEY LEK PAI

With all good days and nights,

KOEN CHHO SOOM GYI TASHI SHOK

may there be prosperity with the Three Jewel's aspiration.

र्बे्ब या यहिषा हेब । प्रमाश शुर्चे ब या दरा।

TOEN PA JIGTEN KHAM SU JOEN PA DANG

May the Buddha appear in this world and,

यश्रुवायाने वेर् दिन्यवेव दुर्ग्यायायान्य ।

TEN PA NYI YPED ZHIN DU SEL WA DANG

may the teachings of buddha-dharma shine brightly and clear like the sun,

TEN ZIN PON LOB ZHIN DU THUN PA YI

May all (masters and students) the dharma holders enjoy excellent bonds.

यश्रुवःयः स्युवः देदः गव्यवः यदेः यगुः नेशः मृगा ॥

TEN PA YUN RING NEY PAI TASHI SHOK.

May the auspicious teachings of Buddha dharma reign forever.







The abridged Mahamudra Ngondro practice manual in accordance with Palden Drukpa Kargyud tradition by

H.H. Jey Thrizur Tenzin Dondup Rinpochhe

AKA

JEY YONTEN YOED

(the 68th Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan)

Translated by: Karma Lhuendup



1

वि.म.रमात्रपुरवियम्यातास्य तस्यात्र्री

I prostrate at the feet of my Supreme Guru.

वर्दरः र्बेव वर्षे वे द्वा वर्देव कुर प्रमुख मिना दर्गे द पर पु मे

I hereby write an abridged Ngondro practice manual.

दे.लट.ब्र्चेम.श्रम.चर्.चयु.संय.ज.जंब.टंटब.त्र.चबंटब.धे.प्रॅट.क्रं.जय.चबंशाचवजा

First sit on a comfortable seat / cushion, straighten your body, and do the breathing practice three times.

देवसारमानुबन्द्वयसावी

Then recite the speech blessing mantras.

ભૂ.ભ.લી ભુ.લી ભે.લી સુ.સી તુ.તી ભુ.લી ભૂ.<u>લી</u> ભૂ.ભા

OM AH AH' E E' AUE AUE' RI RI' LI LI' A A' O O' AUNG AH.

गायना स्टार इ.क्.इ.स. ५.क.५.डे.घा २.व.५.डे.चा तात्तता है.या लाराजा न के अरे में बैंगे

KA KHA GA GAHA NGA. TSA TSHA ZA ZAHA NYA. TRA THRA DRA DRAHA Rna.TA THA DA DAHA NA. PA PHA BA BAHA MA. YA RA LA WA SHA KHA SA HA CHHA SWAHA.

कें ले इस ने एस इ मु ने एहे निक् मृ गार्ने छ य द न निक्के लें में ये दे यह साम ह ले मुन

OM YEY DHARMA HEYTU PRA BHAVA WA HEY TUN TEY KHEN TATHA GATO HA YAVA DAT TEY KHENTSA YO NIRODHA AEY VAM VADI MAHA SHRAMA rNA SWAHA.

রিষামের'বাধ্যম'মন্ত্রা (Recite three times).

दे वश्रक्षें व रवें वा श्व श्रिंद ही ते क्षें व रवें दर



श्वाधिव वरानी र्स्व दर्गे निवस यहा

The preliminary practice consists of two parts; the common outer and uncommon inner Ngondro practices.
र्यं भुत्र सॅट्भेरे स्वर्षे यद्यायद्य विषय

First the common outer Ngondro consist of four practices.



1. Difficulties in obtaining the precious human Life.

न्यावर्डे रावदीवी हेन्यरामेवाहानगवा।

DEL JOR DEE NEE NYED PAR SHINTU KA

The precious human birth with freedom and advantages is difficult to obtain.

श्रुशत्रशर्देव ग्रुव र्घव यम ग्रुव राय ग्रु

KAY BUES DON DRUB THOB PAR JUR PA LA

When one obtains this powerful and accomplishing body,

गयाने वर्ते यायत्य या साम्ब्रामात्रा ।

GAL TEY DEE LA PHEN PA MA DRUB NA

if one does not benefit oneself and others in this life,

ब्रिश्चत्दर्भायर द्वारवर्षे रायामा वात्वयुरा ।

CHHI DEE YANG DAK JOR PA GA LA JUR.

is there any way that one can obtain such pure and comprehensive human advantages in future lives?



श्रेःहण्यवी

2. Reflecting on Impermanence.

श्चेन ग्रम्भुमा भी ह्रण स्ट्रेंब ग्रादे श्चेब न्दर दर्।।

SID SOOM MI TAK TOEN KAI TRIN DANG DRA

The three realms⁴ are as impermanent as autumn clouds.

२र्चे.चरु.श्रुं.उक्.वरायायकं.रटाशक्र्या ।

DRO WAI KEY CHHI GAR LA TA DANG TSHUNG

The birth and death of six beings is like viewing the continual movement of a dancer.

Buddhism refers to 'Human life' in general as mere or ordinary life. The term "Precious Human life" is applied only when it is complete with 10 advantages and eight freedoms.

The eight states that deprive a person of the opportunity to practice dharma are: being born i) in hell, ii) in Preta/ hungry ghost realm, iii) in an animal realm, iv) in Long-lived God realm, v) as a barbarian, vi) with wrong mistaken views and beliefs, vii) in a land where there is no Buddha and viii) born deaf and mute.

² The word 'Freedom' here means the opportunity to practice dharma.

The ten advantages are divided into two: First the Five personal advantages are: i) born as human ii) born in central place where Buddha dharma is practiced, iii) possessing complete faculties iv) with good faith and intention in dharma and v) without being subject to extreme wrong karmic deeds. Secondly, the five circumstantial advantages are: i) Appearance of Buddha, ii) Buddha has preached the dharma, iii) the existence of Buddha's teachings, iv) the existence of his followers, and v) having compassion towards others.

⁴ The three realms are: The God realm, the Human realm and the sub-terrainian realm.

दर्गे नदे के दर्गे वया यावदे मूँ मादर हो।

DRO WAI TSHEY DRO NAM KHAI R'LOK DRA TEY

The existence of beings passes away like a flash of lightning,

इ.चंबर.पंचय.र्थ.कं.यं.श्रीर.भग्नीबाद्यां। ।

RI ZAR BUB CHHU TA BOO NYUR JOK DRO.

and like a stream running down a steep hill, it passes away quickly.





3. Karma and its cause and results:

तुशामीशयक्षेत्रवश्यस्य हेन्द्रवर्षे प्रतिके

DUE KYI NYEN NAY RANG NYID DRO WAI TSHEY

As the moment comes for me to leave

ज्रसार्श्वेर्यस्यत्रम्यावेष्यस्यार्थेयस्या

LONG CHED ZA DANG NYEN SHEY JEY MI DRANG

neither material wealth nor dear friends nor relatives will follow.

श्रेशस्य दे दे नाम नाद्यानम् तर्वे व्यव

KEY BU DEY NEE GAR NAY GAR DRO YANG

And wherever one travels henceforth,

यश्रवीयायायवेत्रत्हेश्रश्राद्यम्।

LAY NEE DRIB MA ZHIN DU JEY SU DRANG.

the karmic deed is all that follows, like one's own shadow.

चले'च'यर्षेर'चते



नेशन्द्रीयाश्वरी।

4 Meditating on the defects of Samsara.

ब्रीत्रम् सुरुष्त्रम् द्रात्य द्रात्ती सून्य प्रस्थायय र

SID SOOM GA DANG NEY KYI DUK NYEL BAR.

The three world are burning with the flame of suffering of old age and sickness.

वर्दे व वक्क से स्वावयम् सर्गेव से द दे।

DI NA CHHI MAY RAB BAR GOEN MED DEY

There too, the beings are tormented by flame of death without a protection.

ब्रुट्रायबादब्रुट्रायादर्बे टाह्मानुर्ह्मा

SID LAY JUNG LA DRO WA TAK TU rMONG.

the beings are perpetually ignorant from renunciating themselves from the three realms,

BOOM PAR CHHUD PAI BOONG WA KHOR WA ZHIN.

Similar to a circling bee trapped in a vase.

बेबायईन्डिरायर्ब्स्यायरायवुद्।

Recite the words, and meditate on the meaning.



र्ह्रेव र में यदर प्रवे तथा

Secondly, the uncommon inner Ngondro practice consists of four practices.



अप्रशास्त्र अध्य

First: Taking refuge; perfecting the source of human beings' ability to practice dharma.

Field of Merit visualization.

यतुव यावर यं यश्य वाश्वर दी श्वाविदे प्रीया

DUEN KHAR LAM LAY SER GYI SA ZHI' KIL

In the space above, the syllable Lam transforms into a golden land with an ocean in the middle.

TSHO E's PAK SAM YEL GA N'GA PAI TENG

In the middle of the ocean is a wish-fulfilling tree with five branches, and on top of it,

SENG THRI PAD MA NYI DA TSEG PAI KHAR

is a lion throne upon which are stacked a lotus, and sun and moon discs, upon which sits the

DRIN CHEN TSA WAI LAMA DORJI CHHANG

benevolent root teacher, Vajra Dhara.

GYEN DANG CHHEY ZOK YOED K'LONG ZHUK PAI TENG

He is fully adorned with ornaments and robes, amidst rays of light. Above him

चक्क्ष्ण्यते न्यू संस्थाते संस्थाते संस्थाते स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स्थापा स

GYUD PAI LAMA THROM TSHOK TSHUL DU SEL

visualize the lineage of the Lama dispersed like the towns flock.

यर्व.रे.जु.रेय.चेलबाझ.बरबामेब.रेटा ।

DUEN DU YI DAM AEY SOO SANGYE DANG

In the front is the tutelary deity Chakarasambhava, on the right is the Buddha and

क्चयःहुःद्रश्रःकेंश्रःगर्थेवःदुःद्वगेःवदुवःदुः।

JAB TU DAM CHOE YOEN DU GEY DUEN DANG

at the back are the dharma scriptures and the Sanghas are on the left.

প্রবর্ণ নার্মু মান্বর বর্ণ ক্রমার্মু মান্তর পা

THA KOR PAWO KHA DRO CHHOS CHONG CHEY

All are surrounded by heroes and Dakas with the dharma protectors

KHA LA TRIN PHUNG THRIK TAR ZHUK PAR JUR,

All reside in the space above like clouds gathered in the sky.

(Having visualized the field of merit) Then recite;

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS KYI KU LA CHAB SU CHHIWO.

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Dharmakaya Buddha,

भावमायावराद्रामन्यायरे बेमबाउव वमबाउदान्यायर बार्चेदार्ह्मवायायर ब्रुप्त ब्रुप्त ब्रुप्त ब्रुप्त ब्रुप्त ब्रुप

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHHED ZOK PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Sambhogakaya Buddha.

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA THUKJEY TRUL PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the compassionate Nirmanakaya Buddha

यावयायावरः न्दायवयायरे सेयसाउव वयसाउन त्रायास्य मुसारेव यो के तासुवसासु यकेरे।

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the nature truth body of precious Buddha.

बेबासुगायडबाडीतुबाद्या

(Recite the aforementioned prayer and do prostrations, as much as you can).

Then recite;

बदबःकुबःकेंबः५८:५वो:५५्व:५८:।

SANGYE CHHOS DANG GEY DUEN DANG

To the Buddha, Dharma, Sangha and

इ.च.च श्रेत्र.र्टर.च थेच. श्रुप्रश्चा

TSA WA SOOM DANG NYUK SEM LA

to the three roots and to the primordial mind,

देरव्यश्चरस्रुवःश्चेरःचेदेःचर।

DENG NEY JANG CHHUB NYING POI BAR

from now onwards until I attain enlightenment,

यन्ग न्दरवर्षे गुरु श्रुप्य श्रुप्य है। विश्व श्रुप्य शर्षे विश्व श्रुप्य श्रुप्य

DAK DANG DRO KUEN CHAB SOO CHHI

together with all other sentient beings, I take refuge in you all. (Recite the refuge prayer three times).

हे सूर त्राया सुरा सर्वे द र्ये द्वराया

JI TAR DU SOOM GOENPO R'NAM

As the Buddhas of the past, present and the future have

वुदःकुवःहःवै:देशःसर्दरःकृर।

JANG CHHUB TU NI NYE ZED TAR

dedicated themselves to the attainment of enlightenment,

रे'चलेत'त्रु'येर'गुर'स्य'श्रेयश्र

DEY ZHIN LA MED JANG CHHUB SEM

like wise I will generate

र्यायायर्गामीबायञ्चेरायरायग्री विश्वासेस्रवायञ्चेरायदाम्स्रा

DAM PA DAK GYI KED PAR GYI

the most unsurpassable bodhicitta. (Recite the mind generating prayer three times).

युगायळ्याचाद्दायळॅदाउँदाचनग्रम्याचाद्दा।

CHHAK TSHEL WA DANG CHOED CHING SHAKPA DANG

Through prostration, offering and confession,

इंबाब्रु: वी: सदाय श्रुवा विदान विवास वा वी

JEY SU YI RANG KUL ZHING SOL WA YI

rejoicing, requesting and supplicating,

GAY WA CHUNG ZEY DAK GYI CHI SAK PA

may whatever small merit I have accumulated,

THAM CHED DAK GYI JANG CHHUB CHHIR NGO WO

all of it, I dedicate for the attainment of enlightenment.

(Having offered the seven limb prayer)

बागविः र्से बासुबा द्वापा बारी में वारा गुरा।

SA ZHI PEY CHHU JOOK ZHING MEY TOK TRUM

This base, anointed with scented water, sprinkled with flowers

RI RAB LING ZHI NYI DAY GYEN PA DI

Adorned with Mt. Meru, the four continents the sun and moon

SANGYE ZHING DU MIK TEY BUL WAR GYI

I visualize as a Buddha realm and offer it to you.

DRO KUEN R'NAM DAK ZHING LA CHOD PAR SHOG.

May all sentient beings thus enjoy the pure realm

GURU E DAM MANDALA KAM NIRYA TA YA ME.

Guru, please accept this mandala offering. (Having offered the mandala).

Visualize that

क्र्यामाध्यासम्बद्धाः स्वतः स्वास्यान्यस्य

TSHOK ZHING R'NAM TSA WAI LAMA LA DUe,

The field of merit dissolves into the root teacher.

DEY YANG YOED DU ZHU NEY RUNG LA THIM PAR JUR.

Meditate on the teacher dissolving into oneself.



वुर्पाईरखेयसपर्स्यापञ्चरावी

2 Vajrasattva Practice: cleansing the obscurations and impurities.

Visualize the filed of merit:

रद्धिद्धाया श्रुवे द्य

RUNG NYID THA MEL CHI WOR RU

Sitting comfortably, (I visualize) on the crown of my head,

यर-दगर-ञ्च-पदेःगद्व-गुः स्ट्रेटा ।

PAD KAR DA WAI DEN GYI TENG

upon a white lotus seat supporting a moon disc,

र्दै जर्म हैं हैं हैं के ता

HUNG LAY DOR JI TSEY N'GA PA

a Hung, 🖔 which transforms into a five-spoked Vajra,

क्षे.चर.क्ष्रै.बीबायक्ष्य.ता.जबा

TEY WAR HUNG GYI TSHEN PA LAY

containing the syllable Hung § in its center,

द्र-त्र्र्म्यद्र्यन्त्रम्या

YOED THREY DOEN JEY R'LAR DUe PA

from which radiate rays of benefits to oneself and others. When absorbed again,

ल्ट्रश्चिरः ट्र.च्र.ध्र.ध्र.धा

YONG JUR NGO WO LAMA LA

they transform into the Lama in reality;

इयायार्देराक्षेत्रकाञ्चायर्गारा ।

R'NAM PA DOR SEM KU DOK KAR

but appear as Vajrasattva, with white body

बयाम्डेगासुगामवेशाईमान्यामध्या

ZHEL CHIK CHHAK NYI DOR DRIL R'NAM

one face, two arms, holding bell and vajra,

श्रेयश्यामी वें द्वित वहें द्वाया विद्वा

NYEM MA DRI THOED ZIN LA KHYUD

and embracing the female consort Nyema, who holds a knife and skull.

ग्वेशग्वर-५र-देव-दुश्यश्यक्षम्

NYI KA ANG DAR RIN RUE PEY GYEN

Both are adorned in scarves, bone ornaments studded with precious stones,

र्दे. इ. तय्युद्रः श्रीतायादः वीशा

DOR JI PAD MAI KIL TRUNG GYI

and seated in vajra lotus posture,

ZHUK PAI NEY SOOM YIG DRUE'S TSHEN

with the three syllables emanating from the three doors.

THUK KAI HUNG LAY YOED THREY PAY

By the rays of light emitting from the Hung at the heart,

GYAL WA SEY CHEY DOR SEM KYI

the Buddhas and all their sons in the form of Vajrasattva are

इयायराश्चित्रप्रदश्यप्रदेरायेत् श्चिरा

R'NAM PAR CHEN DRANG 'ER MED JUR

invited and joined inseparably.

THUK KAR DA TENG DOR JI YI TER

At the heart, on top of the moon disc, is a vajra with a Hung sin the middle

รู้ ผย ราติ ๆ เฉษาสาว ฐัรา สักาสา ผสา

HUNG THAR YIG JA'S KOR SOK LAY

From the Hung, surrounded by the hundred syllable mantra,

BUB PAI DUED TSI'S DAK ZHEN GYI

nectar flows down into oneself and others and with it,

DIK TUNG JONG WAR ZED DU SOL

may all faults and downfalls be purified.

Hundred syllable Vajrasattva Mantra:

ट.वं.च.ट.चर्.म्.म्.म्.स्मे चट्ट.वं.च। सर्वे.स्मामाला सर्वे.लेः ज्यानामी चर्चे.म्.चम्.चम्.स्मे स्थान विकास क्षेत्र स्थान क्षेत्र क्षेत

OM VAJRA SATTVA SAMAYA, MANUPALA YA, VAJRA SATTVA TEYNO PA TISTHA DRI DO MAY BHA VA, SUTO KHAYO MAY BHA VA, SUPO KHAYO MAY BHA VA, ANU RAKTO MAY BHAVA, SAR VA SIDHI MAY PRA YA TSHA, SAR KARMA SU TSA MAY TSI TAM SHRI YAY KURU HUNG, HA HA HA HA HO, BHAGAVAN SAR WA THA TA GATA VAJRA MA MAY MUNTSA, BAZI BHA VA, MAHA SAMAYA SATTVA A.

(Recite the mantra hundred or thousand times etc. as much as you can and then recite),

अर्षेत्रचें यद्गार्वे श्री नेश्चर्रेदशयाधिश

GOENPO DASK NYI MI SHEY S'MONG PA YI

Oh protector! with delusion and ignorance,

र्याञ्चर्याः यश्चरते । दयायाः बेदः क्रयश्च

DAM TSHIK LAY NYI GYAL ZHING NYAMS

I have broken and damaged the samaya and degenerated it.

नु स सर्वेद र्येश श्रुवश्र सर्देद रेन ।

LAMA GOEN PEY CHAB ZOED CHIK

Lama the protector, please protect me.

गर्डें चें हें हें तहें व या है। ।

TSO WO DORJEE ZIN PA TEY

Lord, the holder of Vajra,

<u> इणश्र हे केंद्र चेंद्र घट्या केट ख्या ।</u>

THUG JEY CHHEN POI DAK NYID CHEN

the ultimate possessor of great compassion

दर्गे प्रदेश मुद्देश्य प्रदेश मुद्रम् सके।

DRO WAI TSO LA DAK CHAB CHI

Lord of beings, I take refuge in you.

श्रु गश्चर द्विगश्च र प्राप्त प्रमाणे प्रभाव के प्रभाव प्रमाण व्यवस्थ र प्राप्त प्रमाण के प्रमाण विश्व के प्रमाण

KU SUNG THUK TSA WA DANG YEN LAK GYI DAM TSHIK NYAM PA THAM CHED THOL LO SHAK SO.

I confess all the impairments of samaya of body, speech and mind of major and minor samaya,

ब्रेग ब्रेच तेब स्टूर दे सदे केंग्ब वसब उर् वर बेर द्या यर सहर दु व बेंग

DIK DRIB NYEY TUNG DRI MAI TSHOK THAM CHED JANG ZHING DAK PAR ZED DU SOL.

and may I be cleansed from all wrong deeds, obscuration, faults and downfalls, defilements, and from the stain of defilements.

डेबाग्रब्भियाचायह्यायबा र्हे हे बेसबाद्ययायायुसार्वेद्रपुतुत्वबारदायाधीसार्येष्

CHEY SOLWA TUB PAY. DORJEE SEMPA YABYUM YOED DU ZHU NAY RANG LA THIM PAR JUR.

Having prayed / requested, Vajrasattva with consort dissolves into rays and dissolves into me. (Contemplate on it)



र्हेण्यायर होत्या अक्रूपादी

 The Mandala Offering: developing and completing one's merit.

Field of Merit

Visualize:

यत्व यायमः द्या विदः चर्गेदः यश्य यादेशः यदे द्वशा

DUEN KHAR DAK ZHING KOED PAY ZEY PAI E'U

In the space above, visualize a pure land adorned with all beautiful features with Mt. Meru in the center,

रे रय हेर र प्रमुख्य प्रमान विदे हेरा।

RIRAB TENG DU PADMA DAB ZHI YI TER

with a four-petalled lotus on top of it. In the middle of the lotus,

शेदःगेदेःचिःददःयदःवेःज्ञःगदवःव।

SENG GYE' THRI DANG PAD NYI DA DEN LA

is a lion throne, with a lotus, sun and moon disc on top, upon which resides

रचया:ब्रहा:इ:चदे:व्व:सार्हे:हे:दकदा। ।

PAL DEN TSA WAI LAMA DORJI CHHANG

the glorious root teacher Vajradhara

सुम्रायस्था से शर्देन ग्रीं रायत्ग्रायदे मध्य

YOOM CHEY YEY SHEY YOED K'LONG ZHUK PAI THAR

with consort, sitting in the midst of vast primordial wisdom rays,

त्याम्बुयारेबायेदान्नायदार्सेम्यामुबानर्स्रम्।

DUE SOOM RI MED LAMAI TSHOK KYI KOR

surrounded by hosts of non-sectarian Lamas of the three times.

यर्वर्र्ययं र वेर्ष्यर वेर्ष्य केंग्री का वीर्या स्था

DUEN DU KHOR LO DOM SOK YI DAM LHA

In the front are the tutelary deities like Chakrasambhava and others.

चालबाक्ष.चैना.चियाया.ज्ञाचाबाक्याचाच्याच्या.च

EY SOO SHAK THOOB LA SOK SANG GYE DANG

On the right is Budhha Sakyamuni with other Buddhas and

JAB TU YOOM CHEM SOONG RAB K'LEG BUES KOR

at the back is the Great Mother surrounded by volumes of Buddhist scriptural canons.

YOEN DU CHEN RAY ZIK SOK GEY DUE N DANG

On the left is the Sangha comprised of Avalokiteshvara and others.

BAR TSHAM PAWO KHADRO CHHOS CHONG CHEY

All the space in between is filled with Heroes and Dakas with dharma protectors,

KHA LA JA TRIN THRIK TAR ZHUK PAR JUR

all residing in space, like the sky above filled with rainbows and clouds.

दे वहा यव त्यम प्रत्व त्यहा दर में खुम तक्य प्रति यव त्यम दी

1. Prostration:

क्वियायागुवाद्देशम् सामा

GYAL WA KUEN N'GO LAMA LA

Lama, the true nature of all the victorious one,

लुकान्याचीन्यासुक्षास्य दे र्ह्मेका ।

LUE NGAK YID SOOM GUE PAI LO'S

with respect from my body, speech and mind,

TRO WAI NYIM PA DANG CHEY PAI

and with immense pleasure,

रयः हित्रहर दे सुषायुगायळ्या विश्वायुगायु

RAB TU TUED DEY GUE CHHAK TSHEL

I fully and respectfully bow and prostrate to you.

गुरुषायासर्केन् परिस्कृतादी

2. Offering Mandala

Visualizing;

रे.रयः मीरः यत्ने मीरः स्व के ना अवस्य राज्या

RI RAB LING ZHI LING THREN NYI DA CHAK RI CHEY

Mt. Meru, the four continents, the sub continents, the sun and the moon, including the iron fence,

रेव केव श्वरपत्व गहेर ग्री स्वायक येग्वर प्राप्त श्री

RINC CHHEN S'NA DUEN TER GYI BOOM PEY LEK KANG TEY

all completely filled with seven different precious objects and treasure vases.

चर्वा अस जूरस हैं र इंट होर चरस च गुव र दर्य य व

DAL LUE LONG CHED S'NANG SID CHEY PA KUEN BUL NA

I offer everything including my body, wealth and phenomenal appearance and existence.

व्यवशहे केव यं शन्वेदशने प्रवेशव श्वाप्त श्रुपानु वा व

THUK JEY CHHEN PO'S GONG TEY ZHEY NEY CHAB TU SOL

Please accept my offerings with compassion and protect me.

गु-रुषी-दै-सङ्क्यायानी विद्यान्यायी विद्यायद्याया

GURU E DAM MANDALA KAM NIRYA TAYA MI

Guru, please except this mandala offering.

र्देशसुःचन्यस्य दर्धेर् ग्रीसःसूया ।

NGEY SU SHAM DANG YID KYI TRUL

With real offering and mental offering, (creation of mind)

द्ये वदः वाषदः यः त्रु : येदः या

CHHI NANG SANG WA LA MED PA

outer, inner and the most inner and the most unsurpassable offering

अर्केर-ब्रेव-क्तु-अर्केदे-केंग्-ब-क्स्य-श्नात्र।

CHHOED TRIN JAMTSHOI TSHOK R' NAM KUEN

with ocean like clouds of all offerings,

इसायागुन्, हुमार्केन यमायस्या ।

R'NAM PA KUEN TU CHHOED PA BUEL

I perpetually make this offering it to you.

3. Repentance / confession of sins:

र्वेग से ५ र तुषा दुषा यसग्रामा या थी।

THOK MED DUE NEY SAG PA YI

All actions accumulated from the past,

शुक्र सेंद्र विद्रायम् द्राद्र द्रायायायि।

THUEN MONG KHED PAR DANG GYEL WAI

that are contrary to the general and particular samaya,

श्री-द्रयो प्रस्तु स्वाचा के सामा दे स्कूरी सा

ME GAY CHU SOK NYEY PAI TSHOK

the group of faults such as the ten non -virtuous acts,

ୟ'ୟ'ବର୍ଶ୍ୱି'' ସର୍ଷ'' ସ୍କ୍ୟ'' ସ୍କ୍ୟ'' ସ୍କ୍ୟ

MA LUE GEYED PAI GO NAY SHAK

repenting, I confess all my non-virtuous deeds.

चल्चा हे बाबी कु. प्रटाच पु. तावा है।

4. Appreciation:

ব্যামান্ত্ৰ:মহম:প্ৰ্যা:প্ৰ্যাৰা:গ্ৰাব:দ্য

NAM KHAI THAR THUK CHHOK KUEN TU

Covering the entire expanse of the sky, in all directions,

दर्गे यायदायम्य स्वर्

DRO LA PHEN PAR ZED PA YI

Thus benefiting the sentient beings,

र्यं वाश्याम् याचा श्रमायस्याया ।

DUE SOOM GYAL WA SAY CHEY LA

Are the Buddhas of three times and their sons.

<u> रणदःचदे:बेसबःग्रीबःहेबःधः-स्टः।</u>

GA WAI SEM KYI JEY YID RANG

To you all, with a happy heart, I am grateful.

कि.त.क्रूबार्ज्य-प्रमूच्नाचर-प्रमुखानदाः व्यवायाः वी

5. Requesting to turn the wheel of Dharma:

श्रु केंग्रह्म र्स्या श्रुवा महिता श्रुवा

S'NA TSHOK TSHUL GYI DUL JA LA

Through different methods for different beings,

रटारटाचन्यायादीकृत्यर। ।

RANG RANG SAMPA JI TA WAR

in accordance with their mind's receptivity to

बयायाद्यादे ही ही के परी

ZAB PA DANG NEE JA CHHEY WAI

the vast and profound teachings

वेषा केत केंबा वर्षे र प्रश्ले र पुराष्ट्री य

THEK CHHEN CHHOS KHOR KOR DU SOL

of Mahayana, may you turn the wheel of dharma.

विवातास्त्रीसिन्द्रात्मस्त्रीत्रित्यम् वास्त्रात्मस्त्रात्मद्रात्मस्त्रात्मस्त्रात्मस्त्रात्मस्त्रात्मस्त्रात्म

6. Praying to not attain pari-nirvana,:

श्रु'गश्चर:श्वगशःग्री'दर्वेद'यशःग्री।

KU SUNG THUK KYI THRIN LAY KYI

Through the activity of body, speech and mind

ग्रस्यायस्य मुक्षास्य वियायस्य ।

SANG WA SUM GYI MI CHHAB PAY

and with the unfathomable most inner secret ways,

इ.बुर.वर्ष्ययाने.बुर.रा

JI SID KHOR WA DEY SID DU

as long as the samsara prevails

शुःदवःश्चेः तद्वः चत्वाकः शुः वार्केवा ।

NYA NYEN MI DA ZHUK SU SOL

may you live and remain in this world, without passing into nirvana.

चर्व यः चर्रे चरे यव या वी

7. Dedication of merit.

यद्याःग्वद्यःगुद्यःग्रीश्रायश्यम्शायःधी

DAK ZHEN KUEN GYI SAK PA YI

The merit accumulated by myself and all others,

तुबाग्रसुसादयो याग्रस्य यसूबादबा

DU SOOM GAY WA CHIK DUE NAY

by uniting the virtue of the three times all together,

মম:গ্রুম:৫র্ল্:ঘ:ম:ঝ্রামা

MAR JUR DRO WA MA LUE PA

Entirely including all my motherly sentient beings,

विरास्त्राक्षेरायाः विरामक्ष्य । विद्यामक्ष्रा

JANG CHHUB NYING PO THOB CHHIR NGO.

I dedicate this merit for them to attain the ultimate enlightenment.

Recite the words, and meditate on the meaning.

ই'ব্যা Then recite;

यात्रयायात्रदः ८८ यत्रयायदे श्रेयशास्त्र वयशास्त्र न्यायात्र स्वास्त्र स्वासी श्रेष्ट्र स्वासी स्वासी स्वासी स

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA SANGYE CHHOS KYI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO.

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the Dharmakaya Buddha,

यावयायावरान्दायन्यायरे बेयबाउव वयबाउन त्रायायेदबार्बेन हेंग्बायरे स्नुप्यास्यास्य

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LAMA LONG CHHED ZOK PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the lama who is the Sambhogakaya Buddha.

भावभागवर:र्दामान्याचर:र्वामान्याचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्रीमाचर:श्

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA THUKJEY TRUL PAI KU LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, take refuge in the Lama who is the compassionate Nirmanakaya Buddha

बेशयास्त्राकारी देवाकायाद्या (Recite as much as you can).

भावभागायर दरामध्यापर खेशका उत्राच के सम्बद्ध विषय स्त्राची सामिका स्त्राची के त्या श्री प्रकृत्।

MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHEDLAMA SANGYE RINPOCHHE LA CHAB SU CHIWO

I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky ,who have all been our mother, take refuge in the lama who is the nature truth body of precious Buddha.

बेशर्रे में कि मुर्वे मुर्वे मुर्वे मुर्वे मुर्वे मार्थे परिवर्ष

(Recite the nature truth supplication as many times as you can and then)-

Recite the words, and meditate on the meaning.

क्र्यांबाबिटास्थाबायावास्याचेत्रीयाचीबायब्दान्ते.स.चतुःसायायस्था

TSHOK ZHING R'NAM E'Y KOR GYI DU'e TEY TSA WAI LAMA LA s'TIM

The field of merit dissolves from right to left and then dissolves into the root teacher.

देः वद्द्रप्तुत्वयार्या वियायर शुरा देवाय हेंद्रप्ते द्राय कें

DEY YANG YOED DU ZHU NEY RANG LA THIM PAR JUR

The teacher then dissolves into rays which dissolve into oneself.



वुर्यान्नुस्यदेःह्यावर्वेरन्त्री

4..Guru Yoga Practice: Receiving the blessings from the Guru.

Field of Merit.

लू.बी.वी.स.सिष्टेःशय.र्थेषे बी.वी.स.सिष्ट्रे ७५।

OM SO BHAVA SHUD DHA, SAR WA DHARMA, SO BHAWA SHUDO HA+ANG.

र्बेदःयवेःददःयबःसदःवेदःक्यावर्धेदःस।

TONG PAI NGANG LAY RUNG NYID NEL JOR MA

From the sphere of emptiness, give rise to oneself as Vajra Yogini

५स×ःग्रह्मयःबयःग्रहेगःधुगःग्रहेशःधुदःग्रह्मयः। ।

R'MAR SEL ZHEL CHIK CHHAK NYI CHEN SOOM MA

of bright red complexion with one face, two arms and three eyes,

गडेर सें श्ला में वार्चेर पदि हैं र पद उदा

CHER MO TRA DROL THOED PAI CHOED PEN CHEN

naked, with free flowing hair and adorned with a tiara made of skulls.

CHHAK E'Y DRI GUK YOEN PAY THOED THRAK ZIN

In the right hand she holds a curved knife while in the left she holds a skull filled with blood.

KU LA RUE PAY CHHAK JA NGA YI GYEN

She wears the five bone ornaments on her body,

KHA TRAM GA S'NAM MI GOYI DO SHEL CHHANG

holds a trident, and wears human heads as a necklace.

ZHAB NYI CHANG KOOM PED NYI BUM ROI TENG

Her right leg is drawn in and her left leg is standing on top of a corpse which is on top of a lotus and sun disc.

YEY SHEY MEY E'U ZHUK PAI CHI WOR THED

Presiding in the midst of primordial wisdom flames, on the crown of her head,

SENG THRI PADMA NYI DAI DEN TENG DU

is a lion throne with lotus, sun and moon disc, on top of which

DRIN CHEN TSA WAI LAMA DORJI CHHANG

resides the benevolent root teacher Vajradhara,

YAB YOOM GYEN CHEY ZEY PAI A'U TSUK NA

with consort, both adorned with ornaments. Above the crown of their head,

GYUD r'LA THO TSEK TSHUL CHEY ZHUK PAY JUR

place the lineage lamas, sitting one above the other.

ध्रमाक्रेत्र चक्कुर प्रति मर्केत्य तर्वे चक्र दी

Supplication prayer for Mahamudra Lineage

र्हें हे पकर केव हिं क्षे वु रें ५८। ।

DORJI CHHANG CHEN TILO NARO DANG

From Vajradhara, Tilopa and Naropa,

सरायासी तास्त्रसायी सबदार्याया

MARPA MILA GAMPO THA TSA PA

to Marpa, Mila, Gampo and Tha tsa pa,5

श्रु.सु.त.र्टर्ट्यज.कंत्र.पर्चिय.त.जा

s'NA PHU PA DANG PAL DEN DRUKPA LA

to s'Naphu pa6 and Palden Drukpa7

वार्क्षयायायदेवसार्क्षायार्क्कवाची दर्दश्चायार्क्क्या

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings.

बदब:क्कुब:द्वंद:दर:गर्वेद:दु:बेद:गे:दर:।

SANG GEY OEN DANG ZHON NU SENG GEY DANG

At the feet of Sangey Oen8 and Zhon-nu Sengye,

वे स बेद में दें हे मुद्द पर विषया

NIMA SENG GEY DORJI LING PAI ZHAB

Nima Sengye and Dorji Lingpa,

ब्रॅब्रम्भयाद्दाक्षेट्रमे मुख्यायाया

PEY CHA PA DANG SENG GEY GYAL PO LA

and to Peychapa9 and Singye Gyelpo,10

गर्सेयायायदेवशस्यास्यास्याम्यान्यस्या

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings.

⁵ AKA Khampa Dorji Gyalpo AKA Deyshek Phamo Drupa, founder of Phakdru Kargyud and the heart son of Gampopa.

⁶ AKA Lingrey Pema Dorji: the founder of Lingrey Kargyud and one of the best disciple of Phamo Drupa.

AKA Tsangpa Jarey Yeshey Dorji: the founder of the most famous Drukpa Kargyud Tradition, (the Dragon sect) the lineage of meaning / realization. He is also known as Druk Chhen Tham ched Khenpa, The Great Omniscient Dragon)

⁸ AKA Dharma Singye: The first reincarnation of the nine successive singye / Lion lineage, who are the reincarnation of 80 saints of India later reborn in the Drukpa tradition in Tibet.

⁹ AKA Singye Rinchhen 1258-1313

¹⁰ AKA Chuksoompa 1289-1326

ग्व-द्याद सेट यो आयव केव हें र देव या

KUEN GA SENG GEY KHEN CHHEN DO RIN PA

At the feet of Kuenga Singye and Abbot Dorji Rinchhen,

र्त्वे : ग्रॅंब बेट में अद्वित यहें हैं ग्रब स्व व्यवा

LO DREY SENG GEY KHEN TSEY TOK DEN ZHAB

Lodrey Singye, Khentse Togden,

धे:वेश:देव:केत:व्लॅश्वार्क्या:यूव:या ।

YEY SHEY RIN CHHEN LO DREY CHHOK DEN LA

and to Yeshey Rinchhen and Lodrey Chhokden,

गर्भेयायायनेयमार्भे सर्केंगामी न्दें मासूयार्भेया

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings.

मेबारयायबराद्यस्यस्यास्य द्वारा वर्षे राय।

SHEY RAB ZANG DANG NAM KHAI NEL JOR PA

At the feet of Sheyrab Zanpo and Namkhai Neljor,

मुयाद्वराहे द्रार्वाद्वराहें शामुयाव्या

GYAL WANG JEY DANG NGAG WANG CHHOS GYAL ZHAB

Gyalwang Jey and Nawang Chhosgyal,

दगःगे दयदः धुगः गुरु अद्वितः यदः दग्रारः य।

NGAG GYI WANG CHHUK KUEN KHEN PED KAR* LA

and to Ngagi Wangchuk and Omniscient Pundarika,

गर्भेयायायदेवसार्भेयार्केगामी दूरमाम्यार्भेया

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings.

श्रेष्यसर्केशः मुत्यः चन्नुवः चर्वः वेः सः ५८। ।

MI PHAM CHHOS GYAL TEN PAI NYI MA DANG

At the feet of Nawang Chhosgyal and Tenpai Nima,

अ.र्यर.यूं.ग्रॅश.रब.र्यर.यश.यश

LHA WANG LO DREY NGAG WANG R'NAM GYAL ZHAB

Lhawang Lodrey and Nawang Namgyal,

वर्शेर्'व्यक्ष'र्देर्'बेर'दग्'र्वर'कुय'यर्द्व'या

SOD NAM YOED ZER NGAG WANG GYAL TSHEN LA

and to Sonam Yoedzer and Nawang Gyeltshen,

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings.

नृगुःरेव केव र्षेव ५व सम्बद समान्य।

SHA KYA RIN CHEN YON TEN THA YEY DANG

At the feet of Shakya Rinchhen and Yonten Thaye,

JAM YANG GYEL TSHEN PRA NYA DOA ZAI ZHAB

JAmyang Gyeltshen and Prana Donza,

SHA KYA GYEL TSHEN JIG MED CHHOS GYAL LA

and to Shakya Gyeltshen and Jigmed Chhosgyal,

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings. (This is the longer Lineage version)

के.तर्केट.कंर.व.भीव.शंबुव.तर्थे.ट्यार.व्युप्ट. ईश्व.शी

For shorter Lineage version: After Kunkhen Padma Karpo, recite:

ने रागाप्ययम् गुर्सिप्या ।

HEY RU KA PEL SHA KYA SHE RI DANG

At the feet of Glorious Chakrasambhava Shakya Shree,

TEN ZIN GYAM TSHO SOD NAM ZANG POI ZHAB

Tenzin Jamtsho and Sonam Zangpo,

KA DRIN TSHUNG MED TSA WAI LAMA LA

and to most immeasurably benevolent root teacher,

SOL WA DEB SO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSOL

I supplicate you to grant the ultimate blessings.

न्नु स देंग स देंग सदे महुर असु म अ के कि को दि स में दि
LA MA WOG MA WOG MAI DUNG SHUK KYI GONG MA GONG MA RIMPA ZHIN Thus due to the fervent faith and prayers of the lower lamas, each upper Lama's body
वॅ5-2-4-4-४-वर-वि.म.ज.व्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच
YOED DU ZHU NAY TSA WAI LAMA LA THIM PAR JUR.
dissolves into the form of luminous rays into the body of the root teacher.
श्रेयस.पर्नर.ह्री.व। भीव.पर्नस.व्र्र.विष्यं अवस.मी.वार्ष्या.पर्नयस.ह.त्र.जीय.भीव.विय.त्रा.स्वास.पर्ट्य.तप्त्रा
Also recite Ma lue kuen chhab ma (All pervading without exception) prayer by
Supreme Dharma Lord Tsangpa Jarey Yeshey Dorji (1161-1211).
মৃত্ব If summarized:
यावयायावर-दरायवयायरे सेयसाउद वयसाउद मुः यासरसामुका देव चें के त्या
MA NAM KHA DANG NYAM PAI SEM CHEN THAM CHED LA SANG GEY RINPOCCHE LA I, with all sentient beings as limitless as the sky, who have all been our mother, supplicate to the precious
गर्भेयायायदेवसार्भाष्ठिगाक्तुकेदार्यायर्केगानी द्रेसासुयाके यदी हित्या
SOL WA DEB SO CHHAK JA CHHEN PO CHHOG GYI N'GOE DRUB TSHEY NYID LA Lama. May you grant your blessings so that I may attain the supreme siddhi of Mahamudra
र्च्च-घर-चुन-चुन्च-वर्त्य-पृत्वन्या । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । ।
THOB PAR JIN GYI R'LAB TU SOL
in this life time (Pray reverently)
न्यरायवे सुराय वे।
शक्य द्वाया स्वाया स्वया
TSHEN R'NAM YONG ZOK LAMAI KU
On the Lama's body, the complete embodiment of all the good qualities,
श्ची चूर स्था मी स्था में स्था मे स्था में स्था
on my crown, the essence of the body,
लियासान्सान्सान्सान्यान्यते स्त्रमा
ZHUK NEY BOOM WANG GA WAI CHHU dissolving there, grant me the vase empowerment, filled with water of joy, with it
बर् पदि द्वे अ बुद दु गर्बे या ।
SED PAI DRI MA JANG DU SOL

may the obscuration of normal awakening state be purified.

र्यदश्रर्शेन्स्वायायात्रावानीः सन्।

LONG CHED ZOK PA KUEN GYI KED

Lama, the complete speech of Sambhogakaya

DRIN PAR NGAK GYI THIK LEY LA

At my throat, on the essence of speech,

ZHUK NAY SANG WANG CHHOK GAI MAY'S

resting there, grant me the secret empowerment, with flaming supreme joyousness,

R'MI LAM BAK CHHAK SEK TU SOL

may it burn off dreams and propensities.

ઽઘવાઃૡૢ૱<u>ૢ૱</u>ૠ૽ૼૹઌ૽૾ૢૺઃૠૢૢૢૢૢૢૢ

PAL DEN LAMA CHHOS KYI KU

Glorious Lama, the embodiment of dharmakaya,

NYING KHAR SEM KYI THIK LEY LA

In my heart, within the essence of mind,

ZHUK NEY SHERAB YESHEY NYI

resting there, grant me wisdom-knowledge empowerment, that by its rays,

NYID THUK MUEN PA SEL DU SOL

the darkness of deep slumber is dispelled.

यर्गेव र्ये खूव रेग श्रुव परि श्रु

GOENPO LHEN CHIK KEY PAI KU

The protector, the innate born body

TEY WAR YESHEY THIKLEY LA

at my navel, within the essence of wisdom,

ल्ग्राम्यस्य वित्यते द्वार प्रमुर प्रमा

ZHUK NEY ZHI PAI WANG KUR NEY

resting there, grant me the fourth empowerment that

दर्वे सेन् वेंच पर दीव चीश र्रेंचश ।

PHO MED THOB PAR JIN GYI LOP

I may attain the unchanging body of joyousness.

दे स्ट्र-चन्वान्दर दर्वे क्राक्ष श्री।

DEY TAR DAK DANG DRO R'NAM KYI

Thus, I and all the sentient beings,

सुबारमा: धेर: दरा थे: में बार्सें मुबा

LUE NGAG YID DANG YESHEY TSHOK

body, speech, mind and wisdom

र्दे. इ. चबु. ५८ : अवश ब्रुँ र : चबा

DORJEE ZHI DANG NYAM JOR WEY

become union with the four vajras,

श्री.यधु.रेयर.स्वीय.च्य.तर.स्व

KU ZHI WANG CHHUK THOB PAR SHOK.

And attain the bliss and power of the four kayas.

अवरःत्रुःअःगद्वःविःदरःचठशःयःदेदःतुःवुःवशःररःयःवेअःयरःशुर।

THAR LAMA DEN THRI DANG CHEY PA YOED DU ZHU NAY RANG LA THIM PAR JUR.

Finally, the lama along with the throne, dissolves in rays, and dissolves into oneself.

Having recited these prayers, the Lama's body, speech and mind become inseparable from your body,

टट.चश्चीटबाजाअवेत्रात्तर.चवचा.मू।

speech and mind, and you experience the innate, inseparable bliss and emptiness of your original nature, and rest in that very essence.

Then recite:



DEDICATION OF THE MERIT AND CONCLUDING PRAYERS.

अक्का | रेको.च.पर्ट.लुकाश्चित्र:री.चरेक ।

GAY WA DI YI NYUR DU DAK

Through the virtue of this practice, may I quickly

रतज्ञेष्ठ.यः यः वर्षेयः श्रीयः श्रीयः वर्षा ।

PAL DEN LAMA DRUB GYUR NAY

attain the great state of my Glorious Guru.

दर्ने या मुडेमा गुरास सुराया

DRO WA CHIK CHANG MA LUE PA

Without leaving behind any sentient beings,

DEY YI SA LA GOED PAR SHOK

may all attain the same state of the Glorious Lama.

र्ययाक्ष्रम्यः स्राथित्रस्यायम् वरायाया

PALDEN LAMAI R'NAM PAR THAR PALA

For the life activities of the glorious Lama,

श्रद्धियार्द्रयायदार्वेषाः श्रुः श्रे श्रुः बिदा। ।

KED CHIK TSAM YANG LOK TA MI KAY ZHING

without raising any wrong view, even for a single moment,

CHI ZED LEG PAR THONG WAI MOE GUE KYI

but viewing all activities perfect with devotion and respect,

न्नासदे नेत्र न्या केदाया वहणाय र र्वेण

LAMAI JIN LAB NYING LA JUK PAR SHOK

may the blessing of the lama touch my heart,

ब्रे यात्रावाहाययात्रायात्रायात्राया

KEY WA KUEN TU YANG DAK LAMA DANG

Throughout all of my lifetimes, may I never be separated from my perfect Lama,

वन्यासेन्रहेंबानीःन्यवावार्योदबार्बेन्रहेन।।

DREL MED CHHOS KYI PAL LA LONG CHED CHING

and enjoy the gloriousness of the dharma.

शन्दराययाची चेंत्रान्तरमाई वाश्वतश

SA DANG LAM GYI YONTEN RAB ZOK NAY

Having completely realized the full knowledge of all the paths and bhumis,

DORJEE CHHANG GYI GO PHANG NYUR THOB SHOK

may I quickly attain the abode of Vajra Dhara.

ब्रिंगबर्-रुबः मुञ्गः यः श्रवायङ्बाधस्रवाङ्गः ५८ः।

CHHOG DUE GYAL WA SEY CHEY THAM CHED DANG

All the victorious ones and their progeny, residing in all directions and at all times,

बिर्-तर-र्वायाक्ष्याद्वियायाणयाञ्चरात्रीया

KHED PAR PAL DEN DRUK PA YAB SEY KYI

and especially the Palden Drukpa hereditary lineage,

चम्रुव तर्मेदि र्देव र् भ्रुव त्यम मारायहराय।

TEN DROI DON DU S'MON LAM GA+ANG TAB PA

whatever aspirations they have made for the Buddha dharma and sentient beings,

दे:इसमाध्यम् उद्ग्यद्गानीमात्युयः त्यामार्

DEY R'NAM THAM CHED DAK GYI DRUB NUE SHOG

may I be able to accomplish all those wishes.

नगर प्रकृत सुरास्या स्थान ग्रीका प्राप्त स्थान ग्रीका प्राप्त स्थान ग्रीका प्राप्त स्थान ग्रीका प्राप्त स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स

KAR GYUD LAMA R'NAM KYI TASHI SHOG

May there be prosperity with the blessings of the Kargyud Lamas.

YI DAM LHA TSHOK R'NAM KYI TRASHI SHOG

May there be prosperity with the blessings of the host of tutelary deities.

ব্যবর্টামানবরের্টার্মমন্মানীশার্মার্শার্পিশর্কিল ।

PA WO KHA DRO R'NAM KYI TASHI SHOG

May there be prosperity with the blessings of heroes and dakas.

क्र्यार्श्चेट स्टास समामीय प्राप्त नियार्मेण

CHHOS CHONG SOONG MA R'NAM KYI TASHI SHOG

May there be prosperity with the blessings of dharma protectors.

श्रादश्चराक्षेत्रात्राञ्चात्रम् ।

MI JUR LHUNPO KU YI TASHI SHOK

May there be prosperity with the blessings of Buddha's unwavering body, like Mt. Meru.

लय.जवा.दैवा.बैद्य.बिश्यःचीश्रःचची.सेश्रःच्रेव

YEN LAK DRUK CHU SUNG GYI TASHI SHOK

May there be prosperity with the blessing of the sixty melodies of Buddha's speech.

अवतःच्याःव्युताः येदः वृत्ताकाः ग्रीकाः च<u>र्</u>याः विकार्सेग ।

THA DREL THRUL MED THUK KYI TASHI SHOK

May there be prosperity with the blessings of Buddha's pure mind free of the two extremes.

मुलायदे सुमासुर श्वम्याग्रीयायग् नियार्नेम

GYAL WAI KU SUNG THUK KYI TASHI SHOK.

May there be prosperity with the blessings of Buddha's body, speech and mind.

र्बे्द्र या यहिषा हेद्राप्या वा सुर्चेद्र या दरा

TOEN PA JIGTEN KHAM SU JOEN PA DANG

May the Buddha appear in this universe and,

यमून य ने र्देन यत्ने त नु मानवा य न

TEN PA NYI YPED ZHIN DU SEL WA DANG

may the teachings of buddha-dharma shine brightly and clear like the sun.

चक्रव वह्रव न्यंव क्रिंच मेव हिम्म श्वर पाणिया

TEN ZIN PON LOB ZHIN DU THUN PA YI

May all dharma holders (teachers and their students) enjoy excellent friendship,

यश्व प्यायुव रेट ग्ववश्य परि प्रमा निश्च में गा ।।

TEN PA YUN RING NEY PAI TASHI SHOK.

Thus, may the auspicious teachings of Buddha reign forever.

डेश्रायायदीयराद्यायाय्व्याप्यते चक्रुवायायायीदाक्रेश्रामी द्रायास्वर द्राया में श्रास्य साम्राम्य द्राया स्वर्

At the request of Dasho Sangay Wangchuk, who is established in faith in the Glorious Drukpa tradition, র্বাপ্তিমান্ত্রামান্ত্

and also at the request of many more who are interested in this-tradition, this text was written by Shakya monk Yonten Yoed, who compiled and condensed the meaning of the original ngondro text.

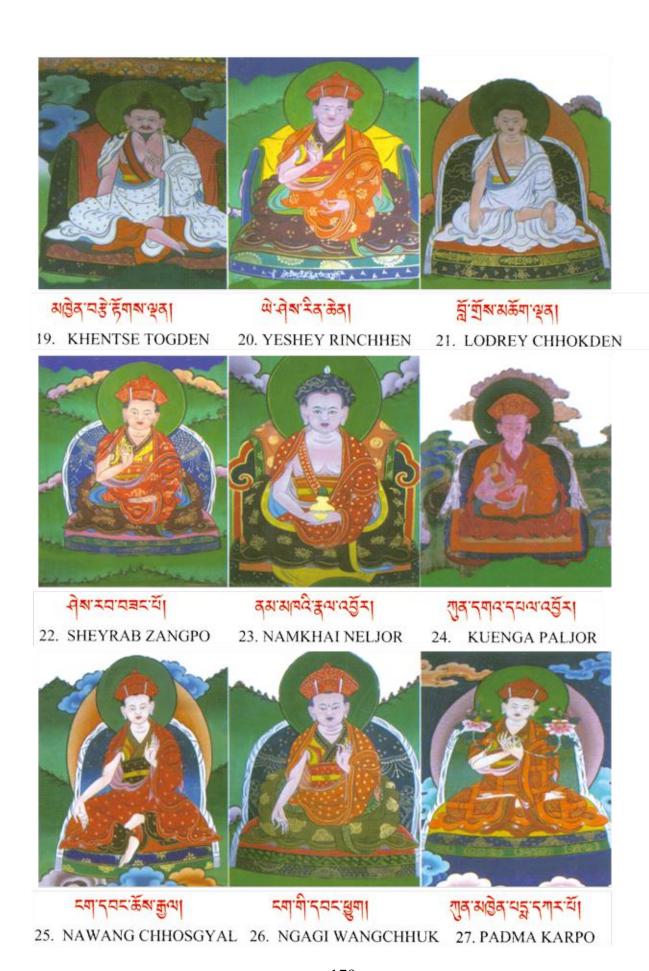
र्गे त्येग्रा शुमु र उँगा | May all be auspicious!













श्रीयशक्र्यामुया

हे प्रमुद परि दे आ

क्र-द्यर:मुँ मुँबा

28. MIPHAM CHHOSGYAL

29. TENPAI NIMA

30. LHAWANG LODREY



श्चित्रशासर्ग्वः द्याः द्यदः इसः कुरा सायवः क्रेवः यर्भेदः वस्रासः देदः बेदा

रबार्चर:कुल:सर्ख्य।

31. NAWANG NAMGYAL

32. SONAM YOEDZER 33. NAWANG GYELTSHEN



34. SHAKYA RINCHHEN

35. YONTEN THAYE 36. JAMYANG GYELTSHEN



भेषास्यामुखासर्ज्य। 37. SHEYRAB GYELTSHEN



পুশু-লুঝমর্চ্বা 38. SHAKYA GYELTSHEN



39. JIGMED CHHOSGYAL

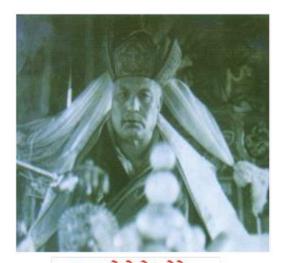


 (28)
 ឡុងៈកុងៈម្នាំ

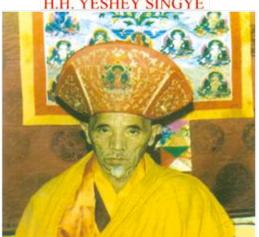
 40.
 SHAKYA SHREE



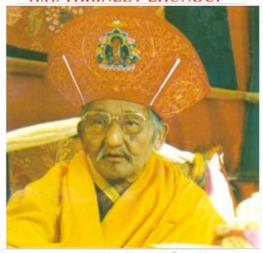
(29) সমূব বেইব ক্লু মার্ক্র। 41. TENZIN GYAMTSHO



भुज्य हे ये नेय ये है। H.H. YESHEY SINGYE



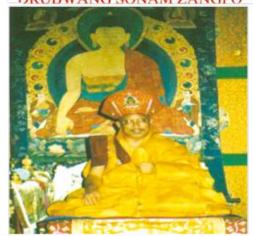
श्चरका हे 'दर्धे व 'यक्ष' श्रुव 'शुदा H.H. THRINLEY LHUNDUP



श्चित्रशाहे 'द्रेग' त्र्द्रुव' देव केव। H.H. GEYDUEN RINCHHEN



ฏิจารุจราจพัราสุมพาจ≡ราชั้ן DRUBWANG SONAM ZANGPO



भ्रुपश्च हे पश्चित दिन दिन शुपा H.H. TENZIN DONDUP



श्चित्रशाहे आयत् वित्यहे गुरु ओ निर्माण का H.H. TRULKU JIGMED CHHOEDA



His Holiness Jey Khen Rinpochhe Geyduen Rinchhen (1926-1997) (The 69th Supreme Lord Abbot of Bhutan)

References:

Das, Chandra, Tibetan - English Dictionary, Calcutta 1902 Rigzin, Tshepak Tibetan- English Dictionary of Buddhist Terminology. Dharamasala: LTTA, 1986





यवश्वायद्रः वे. लु. सं. ट्राट्ट श्वायाल्ये विश्वास्य विश्वास्य श्वायाः स्थ्वा विश्वास्य स्थायाः विश्वास्य स्थित स्थास्य विश्वाप्त स्थाप्त स्थाप्त विश्वाप्त स्थाप्त स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्थापत स्

श्चित्रप्रदेशदेशकात्मकार्श्चेयायात्ता । सिवार्श्वेषकात्त्रकार्श्चेयात्राप्तिकार्श्चेयाया । सिवायदेव ज्.व.त.स.५.च.स्हिला श्रीहे.ल.हे.य.थः २२.वी लू.बैं.बैं.बैं। चे.टे.ला चे.टे.ला च.चे.टे.ला च.चे.टे.ला ल.रा.रा.रा.राथे.ल.ट.टे.रा.है। रा.व.ट.र् वे.रा.टे वे.व.टे वे.रा.टे हैं। ल.हे.७३६४१। राट.टे.वे.व.टी शे.व. है। य.र.य.२.४। ल.शु.५.ल.झे.५.यु.र। य.देश.र्यं.यब्ये.त.द्वी लॅ.२.र.लॅ.२.रा य.य.लॅ.लंश्चे.हे.र.व्वी श्रुर्द्भेति । श्रम्भात्राम् प्राप्तायार्थे मीती । श्रम्भात्रायात्रीयुप्तात्री । श्रम्भात्रायात्री । त्याञ्चायी हिद्देशे अज्ञान्त्रश्चानानुक्तित्या षाद्वीद्वात्षाद्विद्देशे सद्भार्त्रास्यदेशयद्वी यहानायान्यानान्यान्याना वाषाईहिने। केंस्त्रवेस्त्रवेस्त्रवेस्त्रवे। वेस्त्रवेद्यस्त्रवेसन्द्रवेस्त्रवे। यन्त्रस्त्रवेश्वर्यने ज़ॿॖज़ॗॹॖज़ऒ॔ॡऀॻॎॸऀॶॾॣ॓ऻॎॻख़ॗज़ऻॶॾॗ॓ॶॾॣ॓ऻ*ऄऄॾ॔*ॵॾ॔ॵॻऀॾ॔ॵॷॗॸॹॗॸऻॗॷॸॱ श्च.र। श्च.र.ल.श्च.र.ल। अयः वर्षे का. दृष्टिया अ.हेहै.हो स्डे.स्डे। वड्डे.वड्डे। वड्ड.वड्डे। यह्र.यह्रा अ. यह.तह.बाई.ह.ल.बाई। य.ह.ल.बाई। यह.हे.जै.बाई। यह्.हे.यु। यह.क्.डे.जु। यह.क्.डे.जु। यह.वह.धु। यह.की. ॸॄॱॷऻॱॳॱॺॱय़ॄॱॺॗॱॺॱॺढ़ॗऻॱॻॾॗ;ॻॾॗऻॱऄॾॗॱॺ॓ॾॗऻॱॸॕॱड़ॱॺॱॸॕॱड़ॱॺ। ॸऀॱॸॕॱॹॱॸऀॱॸऀॱॺ। ऄ॔ॱड़ॱॺॱऄ॔ॱड़ॱॺ। दी:र्से:डं:प्यादी:र्से:डं:प्या वें:इं:प्यावें:इं:प्या दी:वें:इं:प्यादी:वें:इं:प्या अत्यब्दुःसें:डं:प्या अत्यब्दुःस्ब्री:यः રે તુક્રા ચરાદ વૈત્રા કરે રાતા ભાકું દેવા ભાકું ફિ. કે કોરો કોર્યા મહેં કો મહેં કો મહેં કો મહેં કો કો કો કો કો



क्रुबा विश्वीयात्रेया विद्यास्य स्वास्य स्वास

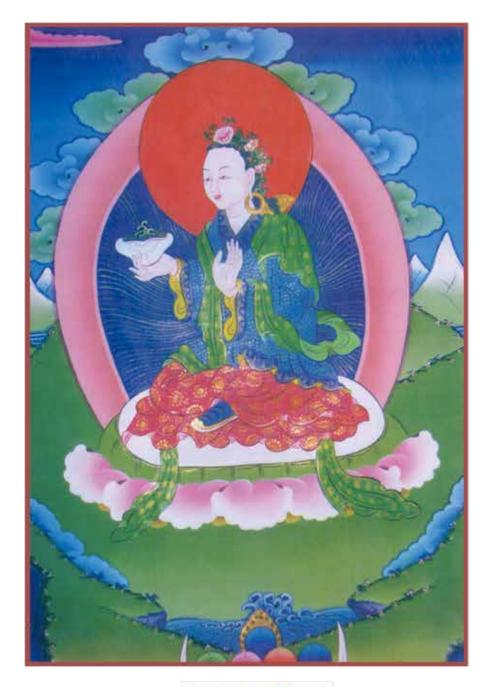
र्ह्रच.रज्युत्यःथेशक्ष.ज्यंत्रज्यदे.तक्षा । श्रुटे.ट्योत्यःट्वाक्षरःश्रुटःत्त्वःवेटे.तत्रःद्रवाक्षा । विविद्यः स्ट्यांचेत्रःक्ष्यांकार्ह्र्यांकार्श्वेतःश्रुट्वाकाश्चीःशक्ष्य । विवायांकाःश्रेटःतृत्यःक्षेत्रःतत्रःत्रश्चा । विविद्यः

तश्चेर-देन्दश्चेत्रका विवाद्यक्त । विवाद्यक्ति विद्यान्त्रित्यक्षेत्र । विद्यान्त्रित्यक्षेत्र विद्यान्त्रित्यक्षेत्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्य विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्य विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्य विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्य विद्यान्य विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्त्र विद्यान्य

मेश्वरः मेश्वर भेश्वरः मेश्वरः मेश्वर

तपुः गोष्मा व्यवास्त्र । विकासित विकासित विकासित विकासित विकासित । विकासित वि





Dakini Yeshey Tshogyal

With bad advisors forever left behind, From paths of evil he departs for eternity, Soon to see the Buddha of Limitless Light And perfect Samantabhadra's Supreme Vows.

The supreme and endless blessings
of Samantabhadra's deeds,
I now universally transfer.
May every living being, drowning and adrift,
Soon return to the Pure Land of Limitless Light!

* The Vows of Samantabhadra *

I vow that when my life approaches its end, All obstructions will be swept away; I will see Amitabha Buddha, And be born in His Western Pure Land of Ultimate Bliss and Peace.

When reborn in the Western Pure Land, I will perfect and completely fulfill Without exception these Great Vows, To delight and benefit all beings.

* The Vows of Samantabhadra Avatamsaka Sutra *

DEDICATION OF MERIT

May the merit and virtue accrued from this work adorn Amitabha Buddha's Pure Land, repay the four great kindnesses above, and relieve the suffering of those on the three paths below.

May those who see or hear of these efforts generate Bodhi-mind, spend their lives devoted to the Buddha Dharma, and finally be reborn together in the Land of Ultimate Bliss.

Homage to Amita Buddha!

NAMO AMITABHA

南無阿彌陀佛

《藏文英文對照(竹巴噶舉): 吉祥竹巴噶舉大手印前行儀軌 • 依口誦次序彙編 — 導引入金剛刹土之車乘》

財團法人佛陀教育基金會 印贈 合北市杭州南路一段五十五號十一樓

Printed and donated for free distribution by

The Corporate Body of the Buddha Educational Foundation

11F., 55 Hang Chow South Road Sec 1, Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C. Tel: 886-2-23951198, Fax: 886-2-23913415

Email: overseas@budaedu.org

Website: http://www.budaedu.org

This book is strictly for free distribution, it is not for sale.

स्मान्येयने के अधिव दिवासी के त्या के त्या के त्या के त्या के त्या के त्या विषय के त्या विषय के त्या विषय के त

Printed in Taiwan 3,000 copies; August 2013 TE005 - 11573